

# LCD FLAT PANEL HDTV

# **MODELS**

148 Series

LT-40148, LT-46148, LT-52148

246 Series

LT-46246, LT-52246

# **OWNER'S GUIDE**

- For questions:
  - Visit our website at www.mitsubishi-tv.com.
  - E-mail us at MDEAservice@mdea.com.
  - Call Consumer Relations at 800-332-2119.
- For information on **System Reset**, please see the back cover.
- To order replacement or additional remote controls or Owner's Guides, visit our website at www.mitsuparts.com or call 800-553-7278.
- Guidelines for setting up and using your new widescreen TV start on page 12.



x.v.Color







#### For Your Records

Record the model number, serial number, and purchase date of your TV. The model and serial numbers are on the back of the TV. Refer to this page when requesting assistance with the TV.

| MODEL NUMBER  |  |
|---------------|--|
| SERIAL NUMBER |  |
| PURCHASE DATE |  |
| RETAILER NAME |  |
| LOCATION      |  |
|               |  |



#### CAUTION

RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK DO NOT OPEN



CAUTION: TO REDUCE THE RISK OF ELECTRIC SHOCK, DO NOT REMOVE COVER (OR BACK). NO USER SERVICEABLE PARTS INSIDE. REFER SERVICING TO QUALIFIED SERVICE PERSONNEL.



The lightning flash with arrowhead symbol within an equilateral triangle is intended to alert the user of the presence of uninsulated "dangerous voltage" within the product's enclosure that may be of sufficient magnitude to constitute a risk of electric shock to persons.



The exclamation point within an equilateral triangle is intended to alert the user to the presence of important operating and maintenance (servicing) instructions in the literature accompanying the product.

**MAINS DISCONNECTION:** The mains plug is used as the disconnect device. The disconnect device shall remain readily operable.

**TV WEIGHT:** This TV is heavy! Exercise extreme care when lifting or moving it. Lift or move the TV with a minimum of two adults. To prevent damage to the TV, avoid jarring or moving it while it is turned on. Always power off your TV, unplug the power cord, and disconnect all cables before moving it.

**WARNING:** To reduce the risk of fire or electric shock, do not expose this apparatus to rain or moisture.

**WARNING**: This product contains chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and/or birth defects or other reproductive harm.

# **FCC Declaration of Conformity**

Product: LCD Flat Panel HDTV

Models: LT-40148, LT-46148, LT-52148

LT-46246, LT-52246

Responsible Mitsubishi Digital Electronics

Party: America, Inc.

9351 Jeronimo Road Irvine, CA 92618-1904

Telephone: (800) 332-2119

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

Note: This equipment has been tested and found to comply with the limits for a Class B digital device, pursuant to part 15 of the FCC Rules. These limits are designed to provide reasonable protection against harmful interference in a residential installation. This equipment generates, uses and can radiate radio frequency energy and, if not installed and used in accordance with the instructions, may cause harmful interference to radio communications. However, there is no guarantee that interference will not occur in a particular installation. If this equipment does cause harmful interference to radio or television reception, which can be determined by turning the equipment off and on, the user is encouraged to try to correct the interference by one or more of the following measures:

- Reorient or relocate the receiving antenna.
- Increase the separation between the equipment and the receiver.
- Connect the equipment into an outlet on a circuit different from that to which the receiver is connected.
- Consult the dealer or an experienced radio/ TV technician for help.

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by Mitsubishi could cause harmful interference and would void the user's authority to operate this equipment.

Features and specifications described in this owner's guide are subject to change without notice.

# **Contents**

| In | portant Information About Your TV                 | ChannelView Channel Listings   | 31             |
|----|---|--|----------------|
|    | Important Safety Instructions 4                   | Status Display   | 32             |
|    | Installation and Operating Notes 5                | Fav (Favorite Channels)  | 33             |
|    | TV Guide Daily Access Requirements 5              | TV Signals and Display Formats 3   | 34             |
|    | Cleaning Recommendations 5                        | Viewing Camera Files   | 35             |
| 1  | Television Overview                               | 5 TV Menus   |                |
|    | Package Contents 6                                | Main Menu  | 37             |
|    | Special Features of Your TV 6                     | Remote Control Keys for the TV Menu System 3                                   | 37             |
|    | TV Control Panel and Convenience Inputs 7         | AV Menu  | 38             |
|    | TV Main Panel                                     | Video Menu 4   | 40             |
|    | Stand Removal                                     | Audio Menu 4   | 12             |
| _  |   | Captions Menu 4  | 13             |
| 2  | TV Setup  | Setup Menu4  | 14             |
|    | Guidelines for Setting Up and Using Your New      | Inputs Menu  | 50             |
|    | Widescreen TV                                     | Lock Menu  | 51             |
|    | Initial TV Setup                                  | Pass Codes   | 51             |
|    | Setting Up TV Inputs                              | Parent Menu 5  | 51             |
|    | Controlling A/V Receiver Sound Volume 16          | Other Menu (Alternate Rating System) 5   | 51             |
|    | Using the TV with a Personal Computer 18          | Bypassing TV Locks   | 51             |
|    | Using a CableCARD 20                              | 0. 14.10   |                |
| 2  | TV Connections                                    | 6 NetCommand IR Control  | - 1            |
| 3  | Before You Begin                                  | About NetCommand IR Control  |                |
|    | Cable Management                                  | IR Emitter Placement   |                |
|    | HDTV Cable Box or Satellite Receiver, DVD         | Initial NetCommand Setup for Most Devices 5                                    | סכ             |
|    | Player, or Other Device with Component Video . 22 | Adding or Removing Device Keys from NetCommand Control5                        | ==             |
|    | HDMI Device (Cable Box, Satellite Receiver, DVD   |  |                |
|    | Player, or Other Device)                          | NetCommand Specialized Device Keys 5 Operating NetCommand-Controlled Devices 5 |                |
|    | DVI Video Device (Cable Box, Satellite Receiver,  | Setting Up NetCommand Control of an A/V  | 00             |
|    | DVD Player, or Other Device)                      | Receiver   | 20             |
|    | Standard Cable Box, Satellite Receiver, or Other  | neceiver   | JU             |
|    | Device with S-Video                               | Appendices   |                |
|    | Wall Outlet Cable (no cable box)                  | Appendix A: Specifications 6   | 36             |
|    | Antenna with a Single Lead                        | Appendix B: Bypassing the Parental Lock 6                                      |                |
|    | Antennas with Separate UHF and VHF Leads 24       | Appendix C: Programming the Remote Control . 6                                 | 39             |
|    | VCR to an Antenna or Wall Outlet Cable 25         | Appendix D: TV Guide Daily (246 Series TVs) 7                                  | 76             |
|    | VCR to a Cable Box (Audio & Video)                | Appendix E: NetCommand HDMI Control of CEC                                     |                |
|    | Older Cable Box.         26                       | Devices  | 30             |
|    | A/V Receiver (Sound System) Using the TV's        | Appendix F: Troubleshooting 8  | 33             |
|    | Audio Output                                      | Trademark and License Information 9  | 90             |
|    | A/V Receiver with HDMI Output                     |  |                |
|    | Camcorder   | Mitsubishi TV Software9  |                |
|    | Audio-Only Device                                 | <b>Warranty</b>  |                |
| _  |   | <i>Index</i>   | <del>)</del> 4 |
| 4  | TV Operation and Features                         |  |                |
|    | Choosing a Viewing Source                         |  |                |
|    | Sleep Timer                                       |  |                |
|    | Remote Control                                    |  |                |

# **Important Safety Instructions**

Please read the following safeguards for your TV and retain for future reference. Always follow all warnings and instructions marked on the television.

- 1) Read these instructions.
- 2) Keep these instructions.
- 3) Heed all warnings.
- 4) Follow all instructions.
- 5) Do not use this apparatus near water.
- 6) Clean only with dry cloth.
- 7) Do not block any ventilation openings. Install in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions.
- Do not install near any heat sources such as radiators, heat registers, stoves, or other apparatus (including amplifiers) that produce heat.
- 9) Do not defeat the safety purpose of the polarized or grounding-type plug. A polarized plug has two blades with one wider than the other. A grounding type plug has two blades and a third grounding prong. The wide blade or the third prong are provided for your safety. If the provided plug does not fit into your outlet, consult an electrician for replacement of the obsolete outlet.

- Protect the power cord from being walked on or pinched particularly at plugs, convenience receptacles, and the point where they exit from the apparatus.
- Only use attachments/accessories specified by the manufacturer.
- 12) Use only with the cart, stand, tripod, bracket, or table specified by the manufacturer, or sold with the apparatus. When a cart is used, use caution when moving the cart/apparatus combination to avoid injury from tip-over.



- 13) Unplug this apparatus during lightning storms or when unused for long periods of time.
- 14) Refer all servicing to qualified service personnel.

  Servicing is required when the apparatus has been damaged in any way, such as power-supply cord or plug is damaged, liquid has been spilled or objects have fallen into the apparatus, the apparatus has been exposed to rain or moisture, does not operate normally, or has been dropped.

**EXAMPLE OF ANTENNA GROUNDING** 

## **Outdoor Antenna Grounding**

If an outside antenna or cable system is connected to the TV, be sure the antenna or cable system is grounded so as to provide some protection against voltage surges and built-up static charges.

#### **Replacement Parts**

When replacement parts are required, be sure the service technician has used replacement parts specified by the manufacturer or have the same characteristics as the original part. Unauthorized substitutions may result in fire, electric shock or other hazards.

#### ANTENNA LEAD IN WIRE GROUND CLAMP ANTENNA **DISCHARGE UNIT** (NEC ARTICLE 810-20) FI FCTRIC SERVICE **GROUNDING EQUIPMENT** CONDUCTORS (NEC ARTICLE 810-21) GROUND CLAMPS POWER SERVICE GROUNDING **ELECTRODE SYSTEM** NEC — NATIONAL ELECTRICAL CODE (NEC ART 250, PART H)

#### **Installation Notes**

#### Wall Mount Requirements

For wall-mounting, see "Stand Removal," page 11.

Use with other than the authorized accessories may cause the TV to become unstable, which can cause damage to the product or possible injury.

Custom cabinet installation must allow for proper air circulation around the television.

NOTE TO CATV SYSTEM INSTALLER: THIS REMINDER IS PROVIDED TO CALL THE CATV SYSTEM INSTALLER'S ATTENTION TO ARTICLE 820-40 OF THE NEC THAT PROVIDES GUIDELINES FOR THE PROPER GROUNDING AND, IN PARTICULAR, SPECIFIES THAT THE CABLE GROUND SHALL BE CONNECTED TO THE GROUNDING SYSTEM OF THE BUILDING, AS CLOSE TO THE POINT OF CABLE ENTRY AS PRACTICAL.

#### If Your TV Gets Damaged

Crystalline liquid may leak from the LCD panel and broken glass may be scattered.

CAUTION: The crystalline liquid is toxic. Avoid contact with your skin, eyes, or mouth. DO NOT touch the broken glass or crystalline liquid. DO NOT get glass fragments or crystalline liquid into eyes or mouth. Should either contact with your eyes or mouth, rinse the contacted area thoroughly with water and consult your doctor.

# **Disposal of Your TV**



The LCD panel contains a small amount of crystalline liquid and the fluorescent tube in the panel contains mercury. Both are toxic and should not be touched.

DO NOT dispose of the TV with general household waste. THE LAMPS INSIDE THIS PRODUCT CONTAIN MERCURY AND MUST BE RECYCLED OR DISPOSED OF ACCORDING TO LOCAL, STATE, AND FEDERAL LAWS. For disposal or recycling information, contact your local authorities or the Electronic Industries Alliance at www.eiae.org.

#### TV Software

Do not attempt to update the software of this TV with software or USB drives not provided by or authorized by Mitsubishi Digital Electronics America, Inc. Non-authorized software may damage the TV and will not be covered by the warranty.

#### TV Guide Daily Access Requirements

TV Guide Daily listings are not provided by Mitsubishi Digital Electronics America, Inc. Operation of TV Guide Daily requires over-the-air or direct cable (no cable box) access to stations carrying TV Guide Daily program listings. If listings are not available in your area or become discontinued by the local provider, TV Guide Daily will not operate. TV Guide Daily does not provide program listings for satellite TV systems.

#### **Cleaning Recommendations**

Normally, light dusting with a dry, non-scratching duster will keep your TV clean. If cleaning beyond this is needed, please use the following guidelines:

First, turn off the TV and unplug the power cord from the power outlet.

#### Top and Sides of the TV

- Occasionally clean dust build-up from the air-intake grilles on the back and sides of the TV. Clean using a vacuum cleaner with a brush attachment.
- Gently wipe down your TV with a soft, non-abrasive cloth such as cotton flannel or a clean cloth diaper, lightly moistened with water. Dry with a second dry, soft, non-abrasive cloth.
- For oily dirt, add a few drops of mild liquid detergent, such as dishwashing detergent, to the water used to moisten the cloth. Rinse with a second cloth moistened only with water. Dry with a third dry, soft, non-abrasive cloth.
- Glossy Surfaces: Take special care when cleaning the TV's glossy surfaces.
  - Always shake or brush the cleaning cloth first to remove any dirt particles.
  - Wipe the glossy areas gently, without applying pressure.
  - If necessary, lightly dampen the cloth with water. Use no chemical or abrasive cleaners.

#### LCD Screen Cleaning

#### **IMPORTANT**

DO NOT apply any type of liquid to the surface of the TV screen.

- Use only use a soft, dry cloth to clean the LCD screen. Do not use any liquids.
- Wipe the screen gently with an up and down motion.
- Clean the entire screen evenly, not just sections of the screen.

#### **General Cleaning Precautions**

- DO NOT allow liquid to enter the TV through the ventilation slots or any crevice.
- DO NOT use any strong or abrasive cleaners, as these can scratch the surfaces.
- DO NOT use any cleaners containing ammonia, bleach, alcohol, benzene, or thinners, as these can dull the surfaces.
- DO NOT spray liquids or cleaners directly on the TV's surfaces.
- DO NOT scrub or rub the TV harshly. Wipe it gently.

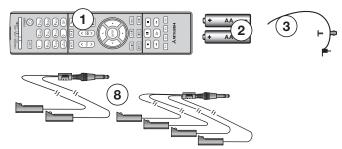
# 1

# **Television Overview**

# Package Contents

Please take a moment to review the following list of items to ensure that you have received everything.

- 1. Remote Control
- 2. Two AA Batteries
- 3. Cable Tie with Pin
- 4. Owner's Guide
- 5. Quick Reference Guide
- 6. Quick Connect Guide
- 7. Product Registration Card
- 8. IR Emitter cable (two-ended with 148 series; four-ended with 246 series)



# Special Features of Your TV

Your new high-definition widescreen television has many special features that make it the perfect center of your home entertainment system, including:

### 1080p High-Definition LCD Display System

Your Mitsubishi LCD Flat Panel HDTV uses a full 1920 x 1080 LCD panel to create the picture you see on the screen. All images are displayed at 1080p. The TV uses Plush  $1080p^{TM}$  to convert lower-resolution signals to 1080p for display.

#### Smooth120Hz™ Film Motion

Smooth120Hz<sup>TM</sup> Film Motion makes fast-moving images appear smoother and more fluid, free from motion blur. In this LCD Flat Panel HDTV, Smooth120Hz<sup>TM</sup> Film Motion doubles the traditional progressive scan frame rate and creates new frames of video between the traditional frames to smooth moving images. Smooth120Hz<sup>TM</sup> Film Motion also smooths film judder (image vibration) that may be present in film-based content such as movies.

#### 16:9 Widescreen Picture Format

Enjoy a full theatrical experience in the comfort of your home. View pictures as film directors intended them. Digital TV broadcasts, DVDs and newer video game consoles support this widescreen format.

### **Integrated HDTV Tuner**

Your widescreen Mitsubishi HDTV has an internal HDTV tuner able to receive both over-the-air HDTV broadcasts (received via an antenna) and non-scrambled digital cable broadcasts, including non-scrambled HDTV cable programming.

#### **High-Definition Video Inputs**

- Component Video Inputs. Also called Y/Pb/Pr inputs, these inputs receive standard analog video formats of 480i, 480p, 720p, and 1080i high-definition signals. This provides a high level of flexibility when connecting DVD players/recorders, cable boxes, and satellite receivers.
- HDMI Inputs. These inputs accept digital 480i, 480p, 720p, 1080i, and 1080p video signals plus PCM digital stereo signals. The HDMI™ inputs can also accept a variety of PC signals and resolutions. These inputs support HDMI 1.3 Deep Color (up to 36 bits) and the x.v.Color extended color gamut. Used with an adapter, these inputs also accept compatible digital DVI video signals. HDMI inputs provide additional high-performance, high-definition connections for maximum flexibility in your choice of home theater products. The HDMI inputs are HDCP copy-protection compatible.

### **Easy Connect Auto Input Sensing**

Easy Connect<sup>TM</sup> Auto Input Sensing automatically recognizes when you plug in an input and prompts you to assign a name to it. The TV ignores any unused inputs, so the result is an uncluttered *Input Selection* menu where you can easily find and select connected devices by name.

#### **Home Theater Control**

#### **NetCommand with IR Learning**

Your Mitsubishi HDTV offers a new level of networking that seamlessly integrates selected older A/V products with new and future digital products. NetCommand<sup>®</sup> supports IR (infrared) control of products such as VCRs,

DVD players, cable boxes, and satellite receivers. Net-Command can "learn" remote control signals directly from many devices, allowing you to create a customized NetCommand-controlled home-theater system.

#### NetCommand for HDMI

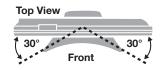
HDMI devices with Consumer Electronics Control (CEC) capabilities may be compatible with the TV's NetCommand for HDMI feature. Compatible devices can receive control signals through the HDMI connection.

# TV Guide Daily Interactive Program Guide System

**246 Series TVs.** The TV Guide Daily system is an on-screen program guide for cable and over-the-air reception. This subscription-free guide system lists regular, digital, and high-definition programming. Note that when the system is first set up, it may take up to 24 hours to begin receiving TV program listings.

## **Swivelling Stand**

The included stand allows the TV to be swiveled manually up to 30 degrees left or right to the best viewing angle.



The TV can be swiveled up to 30 degrees left or right.

# TV Control Panel and Convenience Inputs

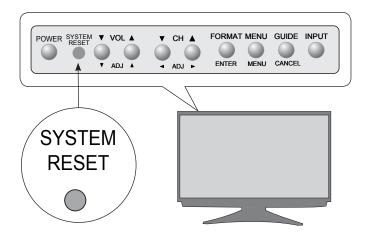
#### **Control Panel**

Buttons on the control panel duplicate commonly used keys on the remote control. The upper labels show control functions when no TV menus are displayed; the lower labels indicate functions when TV menus are displayed or when a special function has been activated. See "Remote Control," page 30, for a full description of the functions of these buttons.

#### A/V Reset

If you wish to reset the A/V (Audio/Video) settings back to the factory defaults:

- To reset all settings at once, press GUIDE and FORMAT on the control panel at the same time.
- To reset the defaults for individual inputs, use the Reset selection on the AV menu. See "AV Menu," page 38.



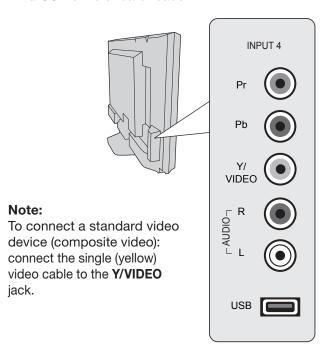
#### System Reset Button

If the TV fails to respond to the remote control, control-panel buttons, or will not power on/off, press the SYSTEM RESET button on the control panel.

The LED on the front panel will flash quickly for about one minute. When the LED stops flashing, you may turn on the TV. Recent setting changes you made before using \$YSTEM RESET may be lost.

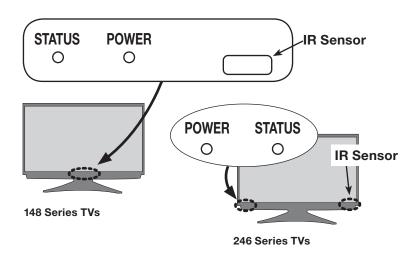
#### **Convenience Inputs**

- INPUT 4 is a readily accessible set of input jacks for a camcorder, game, or other audio/video device.
- A USB photo port lets you view JPEG images from a USB drive or card reader.



#### **Front-Panel Indicators**

- STATUS indicator. Off during normal TV operation.
- POWER/TIMER indicator. Lit when TV is powered on; flashes when TV is powered off and the auto-on TV Timer is set.
- IR Sensor (Infrared Sensor). Detects infrared signals emitted by the remote control.



O Off Steady On Slow Blinking Fast Blinking

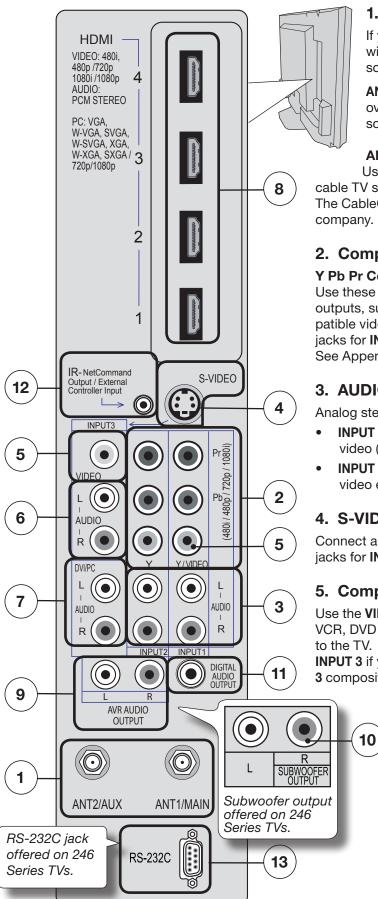
#### **POWER Indicator**

| LED Color | TV Condition  | Additional Information  |
|-----------|---|---|
| None O    | Standby condition.  | Normal operation.   |
| Green O   | TV is powered on.   | Normal operation.   |
| Green O   | TV powered off, auto-on timer is set.   | Normal operation. TV can be turned on at any time.                                      |
| Green ©   | TV just plugged into AC outlet.   | Wait approximately one minute for blinking to stop before turning on. Normal operation. |
|           | 2. AC just restored after power failure.  |   |
|           | 3. TV rebooting after System Reset used.  |   |
|           | 4. TV rebooting after power fluctuation or receiving abnormal digital signals from a digital channel or digital device. |   |
|           | 5. You have begun the procedure to update software from an authorized flash memory device.                              |   |

#### **STATUS Indicator**

| LED C | olor | TV Condition                       | Additional Information  |
|-------|------|------------------------------------|---|
| None  | 0    | Normal TV on or standby condition. | Normal operation.   |
| Red   | 0    | TV may require service.            | Turn off the TV and unplug the set from the AC power source. Wait one minute and then plug the set back in. See Appendix F.   |
|       |      |                                    | If the LED is still on, contact your dealer or a Mitsubishi Authorized Service Center. Go to www.mitsubishi-tv.com or call 1-800-332-2119 to receive Authorized Service Center information. |

#### TV Main Panel



## 1. ANT 1/ANT 2 (Antenna)

If you are connecting an antenna or direct cable service without a cable box, connect the main antenna or cable source to **ANT 1**. Use **ANT 2** for a second source.

**ANT 1** and **ANT 2** can each receive digital and analog over-the-air channels from a VHF/UHF antenna or non-scrambled digital/analog cable source.

#### ANT 1/MAIN and CableCARD™

Use **ANT 1/MAIN** to receive premium subscription cable TV service authorized by the CableCARD™ access card. The CableCARD access card is provided by your local cable company.

## 2. Component Video (INPUT 1, INPUT 2)

#### Y Pb Pr Component Video (480i/480p/720p/1080i)

Use these jacks to connect devices with component video outputs, such as DVD players, external HDTV receivers, or compatible video game systems. Use the adjacent **AUDIO R** and **L** jacks for **INPUT 1** or **INPUT 2** if you wish to send audio to the TV. See Appendix A specifications for signal compatibility.

#### 3. AUDIO L and R (INPUT 1, INPUT 2)

Analog stereo inputs shared by more than one video input.

- **INPUT 1** audio jacks are for use with **INPUT 1** component video (Y Pb Pr) or composite video (single yellow cable).
- INPUT 2 audio jacks are for use with INPUT 2 component video exclusively.

#### 4. S-VIDEO (INPUT 3)

Connect an S-Video device to this input. Use the **AUDIO R** and **L** jacks for **INPUT 3** (item **6**) if you wish to send audio to the TV.

#### 5. Composite Video (INPUT 1, INPUT 3)

Use the **VIDEO** jacks to connect a VCR, Super VHS (S-VHS) VCR, DVD player, standard satellite receiver, or other A/V device to the TV. Use the adjacent **AUDIO R** and **L** inputs for **INPUT 1** or **INPUT 3** if you wish to send audio to the TV. Note that the **INPUT 3** composite video jack is automatically disabled when you connect to **S-VIDEO**.

# 6. AUDIO L and R (INPUT 3)

Analog stereo inputs shared by **INPUT 3** composite video and **S-VIDEO**.

#### 7. DVI/PC INPUT AUDIO

Use the **DVI/PC INPUT AUDIO** jack when connecting a DVI device to one of the TV's HDMI inputs using a DVI-to-HDMI cable. These jacks allow you to send left and right analog audio from your computer or other DVI device to the TV.

## TV Main Panel, continued

# 8. HDMI™ Inputs (High-Definition Multimedia Interface)

The HDMI inputs support uncompressed standard and high-definition digital video formats and PCM digital stereo audio. Use the HDMI inputs to connect to CEA-861 HDMI compliant devices such as a high-definition receiver or DVD player. These inputs support 480i, 480p, 720p, 1080i, and 1080p video formats.

Mitsubishi recommends you use category 2 HDMI cables, also called high-speed HDMI cables, to connect HDMI 1.3 source devices. High-speed category 2 cables bring you the full benefits of Deep Color and x.v.Color.

These HDMI inputs can also accept digital DVI video signals. To connect a DVI input, use an HDMI-to-DVI adapter or cable plus analog audio cables. Connect the analog audio cables to the **DVI/PC INPUT AUDIO** jacks on the TV to receive left and right stereo audio from your DVI device.

The TV's HDMI inputs are compatible with many DVI-D and HDMI computer video signals. For additional information on PC compatibility, see "Using the TV with a Personal Computer," page 18, and Appendix A, "Specifications," page 66. These inputs are HDCP (High-Bandwidth Digital Copy Protection) compliant.

These inputs are *SimplayHD*<sup>-</sup> certified for proper interoperability with other products certified by Simplay<sup>™</sup>.

#### 9. AVR AUDIO OUTPUT

Use **AVR AUDIO OUTPUT** to send analog audio of the program currently shown on the screen to an analog A/V surround sound receiver or stereo system. Digital audio from digital channels and HDMI devices is converted to analog audio by the TV. This is the only audio connection needed between it and the TV if using an analog A/V receiver or stereo system.

#### **IMPORTANT**

Selecting Audio Output Type, 246 Series TVs
The red audio jack can output either right stereo audio for an A/V receiver or mono bass audio for a subwoofer. Select the output type when prompted in the Auto Output Sensing screen.

#### 10. SUBWOOFER OUTPUT

**246 Series TVs.** Connect a powered subwoofer to the **SUBWOOFER OUTPUT** jack. Select **Subwoofer** when the *Auto Output Sensing* screen displays.

#### 11. DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT

This output sends Dolby Digital or PCM digital audio to your digital A/V surround sound receiver. Analog audio from analog channels and devices is converted by the TV to PCM digital audio. If you have a digital A/V receiver,

#### **HDMI Cable Categories**

HDMI cables are available as Category 1 and Category 2 types.

- Category 2 Cables (also called high-speed HDMI cables). Newer, HDMI 1.3-compliant DVD players, video games, and set-top boxes require Category 2 cables, suitable for clock frequencies up to 340 MHz or data rates of up to 10.2 gigabits per second. Use category 2 cables for high-speed 1080p HD signals carrying extended color encodings (i.e., 30 or more bits, also called Deep Color). Category 2 cables are also suitable for standard HDTV signals.
- Category 1 Cables (also called standard HDMI cables). Category 1 cables may be unmarked. They are suitable for standard HDTV 720p and 1080i signals with 8-bit color depth. Use category 1 cables for clock frequencies up to 74.25 MHz or data rates of up to 2.23 gigabits per second.

in most cases this is the only audio connection needed between the TV and your A/V receiver.

# 12. IR NetCommand Output/External Controller Input

IR emitters connected to this jack are used by the TV's NetCommand system to send control signals to external IR remote-controlled devices such as cable boxes, VCRs, DVD players, satellite receivers and audio receivers.

When NetCommand is not in use, this jack can be switched to receive wired IR control signals from external system controllers. To switch this jack to an input, connect the external controller's IR output to this jack, then:

- 1. Press MENU to display the TV menu.
- 2. Enter the number sequence 2, 4, 7, 0 to display the *Installer* menu.
- **3.** Highlight the **WIRED IR** selection and press **ENTER** to change the setting from **OFF** to **ON**.

To revert to NetCommand control:

- 1. Disconnect the IR device.
- 2. Press MENU to display the TV menu.
- **3.** Enter the number sequence 2, 4, 7, 0 to display the *Installer* menu.
- **4.** Highlight the **WIRED IR** selection and press **ENTER** to change the setting from **ON** to **OFF**.

**Note:** When the **WIRED IR** option is set to **ON** (control by an external device), the **Low Power** setting for Energy Mode is unavailable.

#### 13. RS-232C

Use the RS-232C interface to receive control signals from compatible home-theater control devices.

#### Stand Removal

#### **CAUTION**

At least TWO PEOPLE are needed to safely remove the stand. Have one person hold the TV while the other person removes the stand. Failure to follow these recommendations may result in personal injury and damage to the product.

#### Stand-Removal Procedure:

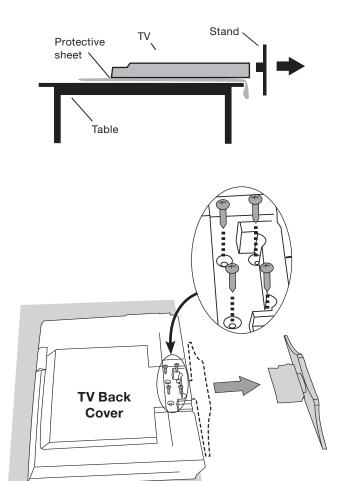
- Disconnect the TV's AC power cord from the AC power outlet.
- Spread the protective sheet that was wrapped around the TV on a flat, even surface, such as a sturdy table. The protective sheet will help prevent damage to the display.
  - IMPORTANT: To avoid damaging the screen, make sure there are no foreign objects under or on top of the protective sheet.
- 3. Position one person on each side of the TV (left and right sides). Have each person firmly grasp their side of the TV and gently place it face down on the protective sheet with the display stand hanging over the edge of the table. See the illustration to the right.
- 4. Use a magnetic philips screwdriver to remove the four stand screws from the recessed holes (see illustration to right). Note: A regular screwdriver can be used with a separate magnetic pick-up tool.
- 5. While one person holds the TV with both hands, have the other person grasp the plastic portion of the stand (see illustration to the right) and remove the stand by pulling it away from the TV in the direction of the large arrow shown in both illustrations.
- The TV is now ready for wall mounting. See "Wall Mount Kit" below.

#### Wall Mounting Kit (purchased separately)

To order a Wall Mounting Kit, please contact Peerless Industries, Inc. at (800) 473-3753 or visit www.peerless-mounts.com. Use wall mounting kit Model ST650.

**Note:** Complete instructions are included with the kit.

To order a Wall Mounting Kit from Mitsubishi Digital Electronics America, Inc., please visit www.mitsuparts.com or call (800) 553-7278.



CAUTION: Using this TV with other than the authorized accessories may cause the TV to become unstable, which can cause damage to the product or possible injury.

**Protective Sheet** 

# 2 TV Set-Up

# Guidelines for Setting Up and Using Your New Widescreen TV

#### **Getting Started**

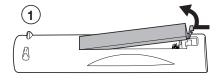
- **1.** Review the important safety, installation, and operating information at the beginning of this book.
- 2. Choose a location for your TV.
  - Allow at least four inches of space on all sides of the TV to help prevent overheating. Overheating may cause premature failure of the TV.
  - Avoid locations where light may reflect off the screen or where the TV is exposed to direct sunlight.
  - Refer also to "Installation Notes," page 5.
- Install the batteries in the remote control. See this page for instructions. See page 30 for more on use of the remote control.
- 4. Plug your TV into a power outlet. The green LED on the front of the TV will start blinking rapidly. After the green LED stops blinking, press the POWER key to power on the TV.
- 5. When the Welcome screen appears the first time you power on the TV, select a language for TV menus. You can later change the language through the Setup menu.
- **6.** Connect your audio/video (A/V) devices to the TV and perform initial setup.
  - See chapter 3, "TV Connections," for connection diagrams.
  - See the following pages for initial TV setup and use of the Auto Input Sensing feature.
  - To connect the TV to a personal computer, see "Using the TV with a Personal Computer," page
  - See chapter 6, "NetCommand IR Control," to perform NetCommand IR "learning" to set up control of your home theater.
  - To set up NetCommand HDMI control of CECenabled devices, see Appendix E.
- Mitsubishi recommends you perform a channel scan for channels received on ANT 1 and ANT 2.
   See "Initial TV Setup" page 14.
- You can now start watching TV or you can perform additional setup and customization through the TV menus.

#### **Turning the TV On or Off**

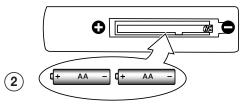
To turn the TV on or off, point the remote control at the front of the TV and press the **POWER** button. Alternatively, press the **POWER** button on the TV's control panel.

# Installing the Remote Control Batteries

- Remove the remote control's back cover by gently pressing in the tab and lifting off the cover.
- 2. Load the batteries, making sure the polarities (+) and (-) are correct. For best results, insert the negative (-) end first.
- 3. Snap the cover back in place.



The remote control requires two AA alkaline batteries.



#### When You First Power On the TV

#### Choosing a Language for Menus

- 1. Power on the TV for the first time.
- 2. Press ▲ ▼ to select either English or Spanish for all menus. You can later change the language selection through the Setup > Language menu. See page 44.

#### **Additional TV Setup**

- 1. Review chapter 5, "TV Menus," to customize TV operation. Press the MENU key to enter the menu system. Some examples of settings you may wish to change include:
  - Fav. Use an on-screen menu to create custom lists of your favorite channels from ANT 1 and ANT 2. See Setup > Edit, page 45.
  - Order. Rearrange the device icons in the Input Selection menu to put frequently used icons near the front. See Inputs > Order, page 50.
  - Name. Change the device types that appear in the *Input Selection* menu. See *Inputs* > Name options, page 50.
  - Parental Locks. Restrict TV viewing by program rating, by channel, or by time of day. You can also disable the control-panel buttons if you have small children.
    - To restrict TV use by program rating, see the *Lock* > *Parent* menu, page 52.
    - To lock the control-panel buttons, use the Lock > Control Panel menu, page 53.
    - To restrict TV use by channel, see Setup > Edit > Lock, page 45.
  - Video Settings. Change video adjustments to get the best picture for your viewing conditions.
     See "AV Menu," page 38.

**Note:** You may wish to change the Picture Mode from the default **Brilliant** to either **Bright** or **Natural**, which are suitable for most home viewing.

- To program the remote control to operate A/V devices not under NetCommand control, see Appendix C, "Programming the Remote Control."
- **3. 246 Series TV.** To set up the TV Guide Daily system, see Appendix D.

#### **TV** Operation

- **1.** Review chapter 4, "TV Operation and Features," for TV features including:
  - Input Selection (viewing source). Select a connected program source to watch, such as a VCR, DVD player, or antenna. Press INPUT on the remote control to select from icons for the TV inputs. See "Choosing a Viewing Source," page 29.
  - Listings. Press GUIDE.
    - For ChannelView<sup>™</sup> display of listings on ANT 1 and ANT 2, see "ChannelView Channel Listings," page 31.
    - 246 Series TV. If you have set up and activated the TV Guide Daily system, press the GUIDE key to display listings using TV Guide Daily. See Appendix D,
  - **Picture Formats.** Press FORMAT to cycle through picture sizes and shapes to find the one best suited to the current program. See "TV Signals and Display Formats," page 34.
- 2. To view still and moving digital camera images on the TV, see page 35, "Viewing Camera Files."
- **3.** To control A/V devices with NetCommand, see page 58, "Operating NetCommand-Controlled Devices."

## **TV** Cleaning

See "Cleaning Recommendations," page 5.

#### Assistance

- For troubleshooting, service, and product support, see Appendix F.
- For warranty information, see the TV warranty on page 92.

# Initial TV Setup

Use the **Setup** menu for basic TV setup options.

- 1. Press MENU to open the *Main* menu.
- Press ▼ to highlight the Setup icon and display the Setup menu.

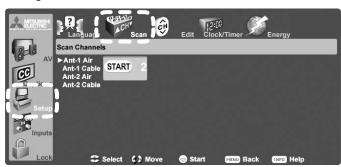
## **Memorizing Channels**

#### For ANT 1 and ANT 2

Note: 246 Series TV. If using a CableCARD, the TV will automatically acquire the complete list of available channels from the service provider. Perform channel memorization for ANT 1 CableCARD service only if you need to reacquire the channel list.

#### To start channel memorization

- Connect the incoming cable to ANT 1 or ANT 2.
   This is the cable from an antenna or a cable service without a cable box.
- 2. With the **Setup** menu displayed, press ▶ to highlight the Scan icon.



Start channel memorization from the Setup menu.

 Press ▲ ▼ to highlight an input selection based on your connections:

| Input                      | Condition                                      |
|----------------------------|--|
| Ant 1 Air<br>Ant 2 Air     | When connected to an indoor or outdoor antenna |
| Ant 1 Cable<br>Ant 2 Cable | When connected to direct cable (no cable box)  |

- **4.** Press ▶ to highlight the on-screen **START** button.
- Press ENTER to start automatic channel memorization.

To stop channel memorization before completion, press CANCEL.

- **6.** When memorization is complete you can:
  - Press MENU once to return to the top row of icons.
  - Press MENU again to return to the *Main* menu.
  - Press EXIT to watch TV.

After channels have been memorized:

To tune to memorized channels, press CH ^/∨
 while watching TV on the ANT 1 or ANT 2 input.

 Use the Setup > Edit menu (page 45) for additional channel options, such as adding or deleting channels from memory, naming channels, and saving favorite channels in custom memory banks.

See chapter 5, "TV Menu Settings," to:

- Set the TV clock (page 46)
- Set the TV Timer (page 47) to have the TV power on at a preset time.
- Select an Energy Mode to manage power use while the TV is off (page 48).

# Setting Up TV Inputs

#### When You First Connect a Device

The TV's Easy Connect™ Auto Input Sensing feature detects most connections automatically.

**Note:** For connection and setup of a personal computer, see the information on page 18.

#### Auto Input Sensing for Most Devices

When you first connect a device, the TV will:

- a. Detect the connection and automatically switch to the input
- b. Prompt you to identify the device type (if not recognized automatically)
- c. Prompt you to perform NetCommand set-up for the device, if available
- d. Repeat these steps for any additional newly detected devices

See below for connections which trigger Auto Input Sensing.

| Auto Input Sensing Available                  |  |
|---|--|
| Y/VIDEO (detected as composite video)         |  |
| Y/VIDEO plus Pb (detected as component video) |  |
| S-VIDEO                                       |  |
| HDMI *  |  |
| USB (USB photo port)                          |  |
| INPUT 4 AUDIO (with video plug, see page 28.  |  |

# Auto Output Sensing Available

**DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT** (orange jack)

**AVR AUDIO OUTPUT** (red jack)

AVR AUDIO OUTPUT/

SUBWOOFER OUTPUT (red jack, 246 Series TVs)

#### No Auto Sensing

#### ANT 1 and ANT 2

\* If the device is powered off when connected, detection occurs when the device is next powered on.

# Setting Up TV Inputs, continued

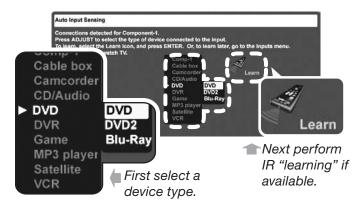
#### Auto Input Sensing for CEC-Enabled Devices

When the TV's NetCommand for HDMI feature is enabled, most CEC-enabled devices are recognized and identified automatically by the TV. NetCommand for HDMI may allow you to control functions of a CEC-enabled device. See Appendix E, page 80.

#### Setup Procedure

- 1. Power on the TV.
- Connect your devices to the TV, making note of which TV input is used for each device. See chapter 3, "TV Connections."

**Note:** If you wish to use an HDMI device's CEC capabilities, follow the steps in Appendix E.



Sample Auto Input Sensing screen.

3. When the TV detects a new connection, the *Auto Sensing* screen for the connection type will display. Select the device type if required.

#### Important Note for NetCommand IR Users

Be sure to select the correct device type here.
Although you can change the device type later in the *Inputs* > *Name* menu, any "learned" NetCommand IR codes will be erased when you make the change.

- 4. You can perform NetCommand IR "learning" after selecting the device type or at a later time when convenient. To perform now, highlight the Learn icon and press ENTER. See "Initial NetCommand Setup for Most Devices," page 56 or "Setting Up NetCommand Control of an A/V Receiver," page 60.
- Press EXIT to close the Auto Sensing screen. The TV will then display the Auto Sensing screen for the next connection it finds.
- 6. After completing Auto Input/Auto Output Sensing, you may wish to set up or change control of your equipment using one of the home-theater control methods described in this Owner's Guide. See "About Home-Theater Control Systems" on page 17.

## **Auto Input/Auto Output Sensing Screens**

See below for how different connections are handled by Auto Input/Auto Output Sensing.

 Most Device Types. Select the device type from the on-screen list. The device type you select here will appear as an icon in the *Input Selection* menu.

Press ▲ ▼ to move through the device list to highlight the device type connected to the input. Some device types also display a sub-menu of names—useful if using more than one of the same device. See the sample *Auto Input Sensing* screen shown.

#### A/V Receiver

- The TV detects audio connections on the DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT jack and the right (red) AVR AUDIO OUTPUT jack.
- 246 Series TVs. If using an analog A/V receiver, highlight AV Receiver when the Auto Output Sensing screen displays. This setting causes the TV to pass the full range of stereo sound to the A/V receiver.
- For an HDMI connection, select AVR from the list of device types if the A/V receiver is not recognized automatically.
- Subwoofer (246 Series TVs). With the subwoofer connected to the right (red) AVR AUDIO OUTPUT jack, highlight Subwoofer when the Auto Output Sensing screen displays. With this setting, a limited range of bass frequencies is passed to the subwoofer.



Auto Output Sensing screen choices for analog audio

HDMI Devices Compatible with the TV's
NetCommand for HDMI Feature. Compatible
CEC-enabled HDMI devices are often recognized
automatically by the TV. After connecting the
device, you may briefly see the standard Auto
Input Sensing screen before the TV recognizes
the device type. See Appendix E.

# Setting Up TV Inputs, continued

# Tips on Auto Sensing and Changing Connected Devices

- Choose a different name for each input.
- Antenna inputs (ANT 1/ANT 2) are never detected, although you can turn off unused antenna inputs in the Inputs > Name menu.
- You can change the device type displayed in the *Input* Selection menu by using the *Inputs* > *Name* menu (page 50). Any "learned" NetCommand IR codes will be erased, however.

#### Changing Devices on an HDMI Input

- 1. Disconnect the HDMI device.
- Delete the HDMI input in the *Inputs > Name* menu.
   See page 50.
- Connect the new device and the Auto Input Sensing screen will display. If you want the device under NetCommand IR control, perform NetCommand "learning" for the new device.

#### Disconnecting an Analog A/V Receiver

When you disconnect an analog A/V receiver, be sure to change the Speakers setting to **TV** to:

- Hear sound from the TV speakers.
- Redisplay the Auto Output Sensing screen when you reconnect a device to the AVR AUDIO OUTPUT.

Change the setting using the remote control's AUDIO key or the *AV* > *Audio* > *Speakers* menu.

# Resetting the SUBWOOFER OUTPUT Jack (AVR AUDIO R)

**246 Series TVs.** Follow these steps to enable redisplay of the **Auto Output Sensing** screen.

- Repeatedly press the AUDIO key to display the Subwoofer option and change it to Off.
- 2. Power off the TV.
- 3. Disconnect the subwoofer from the TV.
- 4. Power on the TV.
- Connect the device to the SUBWOOFER OUTPUT (AVR AUDIO R) jack and the Auto Output Sensing screen will display.

# Controlling A/V Receiver Sound Volume

Use one of the methods below to control sound volume from the A/V receiver.

## With a Standard TV Setup

- Recommended Method: Program the TV's remote control for your A/V receiver and enable the Audio Lock feature. See page 70.
- Program the TV's remote control for your A/V receiver and set the TV remote's slide switch to the AUDIO position to control A/V receiver volume. Set the switch back to the TV position to control the TV.
- Use the remote control that came with the A/V receiver.

#### With NetCommand IR Control

Set up NetCommand control of the A/V receiver's volume functions in the *Inputs* > *AVR* menu. The TV's remote will then control A/V receiver volume. See page 60.

# With NetCommand for HDMI (CEC-Enabled HDMI A/V Receiver)

The TV's remote control may control some functions of the A/V receiver. See "About Home-Theater Control Systems," page 17 and Appendix E, page 80.

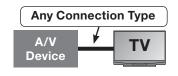
# **About Home-Theater Control Systems**

This summary offers some examples of the control methods available using the **TV's remote control**. You may wish to use one or more of these methods in your home theater after completing Auto Input Sensing.

# Source device connected directly to the TV

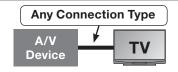
#### **Remote Control Programming with Any Connection Type**

Program the remote control to operate the A/V device. To control the device, set the slide switch to the correct position for the device type. See Appendix C, "Programming the Remote Control." In the case of an A/V receiver, use the Audio Lock feature, page 70.



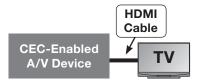
#### **NetCommand Control with Any Connection Type**

Set up NetCommand IR control of the device's keys as desired. See "IR Emitter Placement," page 55, and "Initial NetCommand Setup for Most Devices," page 56.



#### **CEC-Enabled HDMI Device with HDMI Connection Only**

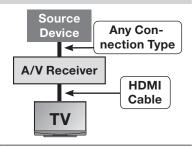
- 1. Turn on the TV's NetCommand for HDMI feature. See the instructions in Appendix E, "NetCommand HDMI Control of CEC Devices," page 80.
- **2.** Experiment with the TV's remote control (slide switch set to TV) to determine which device functions it can operate.



# Source device connected to an A/V receiver connected to the TV

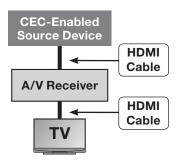
#### A/V Receiver with HDMI Output (no CEC)

- 1. Assign the device to an A/V receiver input to allow you to set up NetCommand IR control of the A/V receiver's keys as desired. See "IR Emitter Placement," page 55, and "Setting Up NetCommand Control of an A/V Receiver," page 60.
- 2. Set up NetCommand IR control of the **source device's** keys as desired. See "Initial NetCommand Setup for Most Devices," page 56.



#### **CEC-Enabled HDMI A/V Receiver**

- 1. Turn on the TV's NetCommand for HDMI feature. See the instructions in Appendix E, "NetCommand HDMI Control of CEC Devices," page 80.
- 2. Try using the TV's remote control to operate the A/V receiver's volume and mute functions.
- **3.** If the source device you want to connect also has CEC capability, see Appendix E for setup.
- 4. Try using the TV's remote control to determine which device functions it can operate. For example, on a CEC-enabled DVD player, check for a response to the (PLAY), (PAUSE), and (STOP) keys. For a cable box, check for a response to CH/PAGE <->/∨.



# Using the TV with a Personal Computer

#### Connecting a Computer to the TV

Use one of the connection methods listed below based on your computer's video output.

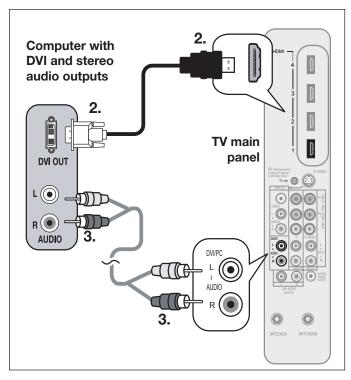
| Computer<br>Video Output | Video Connection  | Audio<br>Connection                         |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| Digital DVI              | DVI-to-HDMI cable<br>or an HDMI cable<br>with an HDMI-to-<br>DVI adapter  | Stereo audio cables                         |
|                          | <b>Note:</b> If the computer's audio output is a single mini jack, a mini audio-to-RCA-male "Y" adapter cable is also required. |   |
| HDMI                     | HDMI-to-HDMI<br>cable   | No additional audio connection is required. |

#### **IMPORTANT**

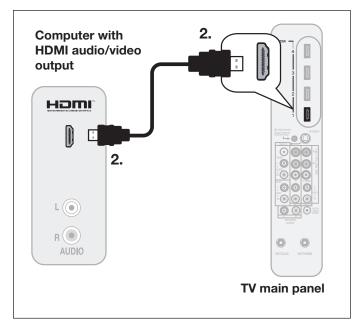
#### This TV accepts digital computer signals only.

- See the TV specifications in Appendix A to confirm that your computer signal is compatible with the TV.
- Connect the computer's digital signal output to one of the TV's HDMI jacks. See the connection diagrams for the method suited to your equipment.
- **3.** Connect the computer's audio output using one of these options:
  - For digital DVI signals, connect analog left/right audio to the TV's DVI PC AUDIO INPUT jacks.
  - For HDMI signals, no additional audio connection is required.
- 4. Power on the TV and computer. The TV will detect the connection and display the Auto Input Sensing screen.
- 5. In the Auto Input Sensing screen, press ▲ ▼ to highlight PC in the list of device types. It is important to use the name PC so that the TV can process the video signal correctly.
- 6. Press EXIT to close the **Auto Input Sensing** screen.

**Note:** If your computer provides digital audio output (coaxial or digital), you can connect it directly to a digital A/V receiver and bypass the TV.



A DVI connection from a personal computer requires a separate audio connection. Computer connected to the TV main panel (above).



An HDMI-to-HDMI connection carries all video and audio on a single cable.

# Using the TV with a Personal Computer

## **Computer Video Adjustments**

- 1. Power on the computer if it is not already on.
- Select PC from the *Input Selection* menu. To do this, press INPUT to open the *Input Selection* menu, move the highlight to the PC icon, and press ENTER.
- 3. Working from the computer, change the resolution of the computer image. View the computer image on the TV and maximize the computer resolution while maintaining a suitable aspect ratio for the image.
- 4. Perform TV video adjustments. Press VIDEO repeatedly to access video-adjustment options. The following additional adjustments are available for computer video:
  - **Horiz Position** (Horizontal Position). Manually adjust the horizontal position.
  - **Vert Position** (Vertical Position). Manually adjust the vertical position.
- 5. Press FORMAT repeatedly to find the picture format best suited to the image. See the chart on this page showing how different computer resolutions can be displayed on the TV.

#### Distortion in Computer Images

Computer images may show distortion when viewed on the TV, e.g., lines that should be straight may appear slightly curved.

## **Image Resolution**

Your Mitsubishi TV can display resolutions from standard VGA (640 x 480) through 1920 x 1080 signals at a refresh rate of 60 Hz. See Appendix A, "Specifications" (page 66) for more on compatible screen resolutions.

In most cases, the computer will select the best resolution match to display on the TV. You can override this setting if you wish. Refer to your computer operating system's instructions for information on changing the screen resolution.

You may need to restart the computer for changes to take effect.

#### Tip

Set the computer's screen saver to display a pattern after several minutes of inactivity. This acts as a reminder that the TV is powered on.

## **Computer Display Formats**

Press the FORMAT key repeatedly to cycle through the TV displays available for your computer's video signal.

| Computer Signal     |        | As Displayed on TV Screen |                    |      |
|---------------------|--------|---------------------------|--------------------|------|
| Original            | Format | 4 X 3<br>Standard         | 16 X 9<br>Standard | Zoom |
| VGA<br>640 X 480    |        |                           |                    |      |
| WVGA<br>848 X 480   |        | 000                       |                    |      |
| SVGA<br>800 X 600   |        |                           |                    |      |
| WSVGA<br>1064 X 600 |        | 000                       |                    |      |

| Original Format       | Standard | Zoom   |
|-----------------------|----------|--------|
| XGA<br>1024 X 768     |          |        |
| PC 720p<br>1280 X 720 |          |        |
| WXGA<br>1360 X 768    |          |        |
| SXGA<br>1280 X 1024   |          |        |
|                       |          |        |
| Original Format       | Standard | Reduce |
| PC 1080n              |          |        |

Original Format Standard Reduce
PC 1080p
1920 X 1080

# Using a CableCARD

#### 246 Series TVs

The CableCARD™ system allows your TV to receive, decode, and unscramble the premium digital channels included in your cable TV subscription without the use of a cable box. The system is unidirectional, meaning that certain digital cable services, such as requests for video-on-demand and pay-per-view programs, a cable operator's enhanced program guide, and dataenhanced television services may require use of a set-top box instead. For more information, call your local cable operator.

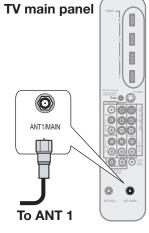
Note: CableCARD requires the TV's Fast Power On setting. If you insert a CableCARD, the TV will automatically override a Low Power setting and change to the Fast Power On setting.

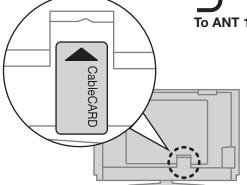
#### Installing a CableCARD

 Connect your primary incoming cable to ANT1/MAIN on the back of the TV.



3. Insert the CableCARD into the CableCARD slot with the front of the card oriented as shown in the diagram below.





4. Wait a few moments while the CableCARD initializes. A message will display on screen when initialization is complete.

# **Displaying CableCARD Information**

To display information needed by your service provider to start cable service, press MENU and when the *Main* menu appears, press 9 9 9.

Data: xxx-xxx-xxx-xx

UnitAddress: xx-xxxxx-xxxxx-xxx

Press EXIT to exit.

Sample CableCARD information screen. Write down the information before contacting your cable provider.

#### CableCARD Menu

#### CableCARD menu

Network Setup
CableCARD(tm) Status
CableCARD(tm) Pairing
Conditional Access

Sample CableCARD menu

To display the CableCARD menu with links to applications from your cable provider:

- While watching CableCARD, press INPUT to open the Input Selection menu.
- 2. With the CableCARD icon highlighted, press MENU to open the *CableCARD* menu.
- Press ▲ ▼ to highlight a link, then press ENTER to access the linked page.
- To redisplay the CableCARD menu, repeat steps 1 and 2.
- 5. Press EXIT to return to TV viewing.

If there are technical problems with the CableCARD, an error screen automatically displays with information that may be needed by your cable provider when you call them for assistance.

#### **Moving Through Other CableCARD Screens**

In addition to CableCARD menus, other CableCARD application screens may display and require you to make additional selections. When using these screens on your Mitsubishi television:

- Blue text denotes a function. Press ENTER to perform the function.
- You cannot move backward through the links. To exit the CableCARD system, press EXIT. The CANCEL key may not work with some CableCARD screens.

Contact your cable provider if you have any problems with the application screen displays.

# 3

# **TV Connections**

# Before You Begin

#### **Auto Input Sensing**

The TV's Auto Input Sensing feature automatically recognizes most connections and prompts you to identify the type of device connected. See page 14 for more on Auto Input Sensing.

#### **Connection Types**

Review the connection types available on your input devices and use connections that will give the best video quality. For example, choose HDMI over component video, and choose component video over S-video or composite video.

#### **Picture Quality**

For best picture quality, route signals directly from the input device to the TV; avoid routing video signals through an A/V receiver, for example.

#### **Surround Sound**

For best surround sound audio quality, route audiosignal cables or HDMI cables from the source device directly to your A/V receiver or sound system.

#### **IMPORTANT**

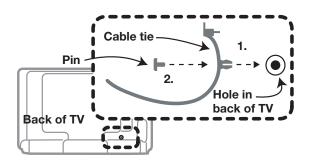
Accessory items such as cables, adapters, splitters, or combiners required for TV connections are not supplied with the TV. These items are available at many electronics stores.

# Cable Management

One cable tie with a locking pin is supplied with the accessories. Use the tie to keep cables organized and connected.

## **Installing the Cable Tie**

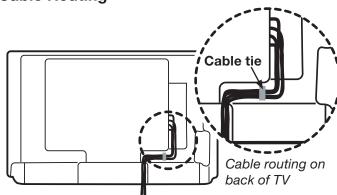
- Remove the locking pin from the cable tie and insert the anchor prongs into the hole on the back of the TV.
- 2. Reinsert the pin in the cable tie to secure the tie to the TV.



#### **IMPORTANT**

Be sure to leave enough cable slack below the cable tie to allow the TV to swivel freely. Without enough slack, there is a risk of damaging the cables and the TV.

#### **Cable Routing**



# Unlatching the Cable Tie

Pry up the latch tab and push or pull the free end of the tie through the latch.

You may be able to lift the latch tab by pinching the tab and latch body between your thumb and index finger. You may find it easier to pry up the latch tab using a plastic wallet card or similar object.





# HDTV Cable Box or Satellite Receiver, DVD Player, or Other Device with Component Video

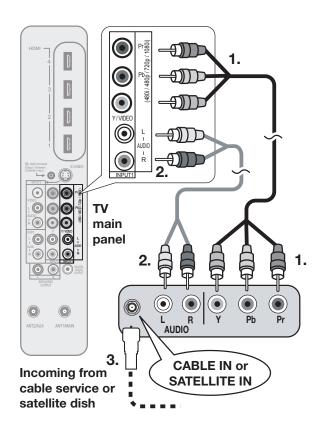
If your cable box or satellite receiver has an HDMI output, use the connections for HDMI devices described on this page.

Required: RCA component video cables, left/right analog stereo audio cables.

- Connect RCA-type cables from the Y Pb Pr outputs on the device to the Y Pb Pr inputs on the TV main panel, matching the colored green, blue, and red connections.
- Connect left (white) and right (red) audio cables from the device to AUDIO L and R on the TV main panel.
- 3. Cable Box or Satellite Receiver Only: Connect the cable from the outside cable or satellite service to CABLE IN or SATELLITE IN on the cable box or satellite receiver. See your device's owner's guide for instructions and cable compatibility.

**Note:** To hear digital surround sound, connect the digital audio output from the device directly to your digital A/V receiver.

Figure 1. Connecting a device with component video outputs



# HDMI Device (Cable Box, Satellite Receiver, DVD Player, or Other Device)

Required: HDMI-to-HDMI cable.

Connect an HDMI cable from the TV main panel to the HDMI device output. HDMI devices provide video and audio through the single cable.

Mitsubishi recommends you use category 2 (high-speed) HDMI cables to connect HDMI 1.3 source devices. High-speed category 2 cables bring you the full benefits of Deep Color and **x.v.Color**. See "HDMI Cable Categories," page 10, for more on HDMI cable types.

#### **IMPORTANT**

#### **HDMI** and Audio Signals

Digital Surround Sound: The TV's HDMI inputs can receive digital stereo audio signals only. To hear digital surround sound from an HDMI device, connect the device's HDMI or digital audio output directly to your A/V receiver. See the Owner's Guides for those devices for instructions.

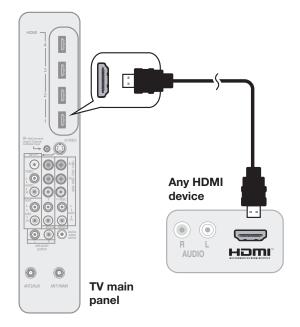


Figure 2. Connecting an HDMI device.

Note: HDMI inputs are *SimplayHD*<sup>-</sup> certified for proper interoperability with other products certified by Simplay™.

# DVI Video Device (Cable Box, Satellite Receiver, DVD Player, or Other Device)

Connect DVI devices (digital only) to the TV's HDMI input jacks.

Analog stereo audio cables and a DVI-to-HDMI cable or DVI/HDMI adapter and HDMI cable are required.

 Connect the DVI-to-HDMI cable (recommended) or HDMI cable with DVI/HDMI adapter from the DVI device's back panel to the TV's HDMI jack.

**Note:** If you are using a DVI/HDMI adapter, it is important to connect the adapter to the DVI device for best performance.

 Connect a set of audio cables from AUDIO OUT on the DVI device back panel to the DVI/PC INPUT AUDIO on the TV main panel. Connect the red cable to the R jack and the white cable to the L jack.

**Note:** The HDMI connection supports copy protection (HDCP).

Some devices require connection to an analog input first in order to view on-screen menus and to select DVI as the ouput. Please review your equipment instructions for DVI connectivity and compatibility.

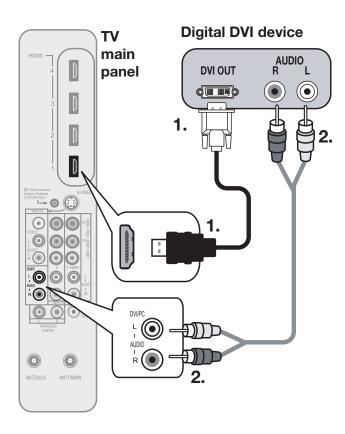


Figure 3. Connecting a digital DVI device

# Standard Cable Box, Satellite Receiver, or Other Device with S-Video

Required: S-Video cable and left/right analog stereo audio cables.

- Connect the cable from the outside cable or satellite service to CABLE IN or SATELLITE IN on the cable box or satellite receiver.
- Connect an S-Video cable from S-VIDEO OUT on the cable box or satellite receiver back panel to INPUT 3 S-VIDEO on the TV main panel.
- Connect left (white) and right (red) audio cables from AUDIO OUT on the cable box or satellite receiver to INPUT 3 AUDIO L and R on the TV main panel.

**Note:** Refer to the cable box or satellite receiver Owner's Guide for cable or dish antenna connections to the receiver.

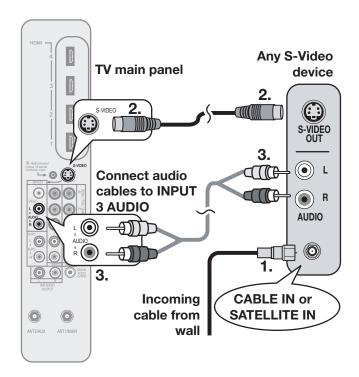


Figure 4. Connecting a device with S-Video

# Wall Outlet Cable (no cable box)

#### (can be used with a CableCARD™)

It is very important to connect the incoming cable for your primary viewing source to **ANT 1**.

- Connect the primary incoming coaxial lead cable to ANT 1 on the TV main panel.
- 2. For an optional secondary antenna source, connect an antenna (or cable) to ANT 2.

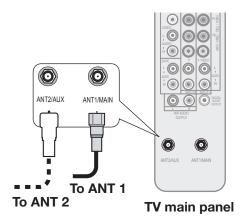


Figure 5. Wall Outlet Cable

Mitsubishi strongly recommends you avoid using antennas with flat twin leads. Flat twin lead antenna wires are subject to interference which may adversely affect the performance of the TV. We recommend using coaxial antenna cable.

# Antenna with a Single Lead

#### A. For an antenna with flat twin leads

Required: 300-ohm-to-75-ohm transformer.

- A1. For an antenna with flat twin leads, connect the 300-ohm twin leads to the 300-ohm-to-75-ohm transformer.
- A2. Push the 75-ohm side of the transformer onto **ANT 1** on the TV main panel.
- B. For cable or antenna with coaxial lead Connect the coaxial lead directly to ANT 1 on the TV main panel.

# Antennas with Separate UHF and VHF Leads

Required: UHF/VHF combiner

- Connect the UHF and VHF antenna leads to the UHF/VHF combiner.
- **2.** Push the combiner onto **ANT 1** on the TV main panel.

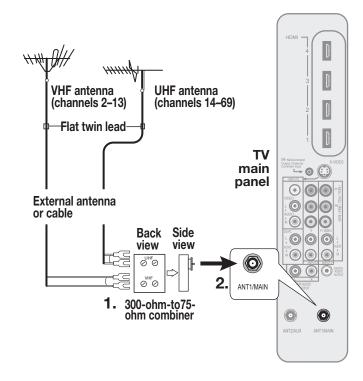


Figure 6. Connecting separate UHF and VHF Antennas

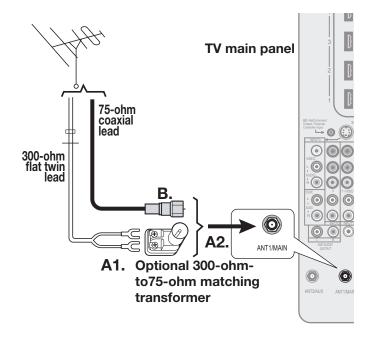


Figure 7. Connecting a Single Antenna Lead

# VCR to an Antenna or Wall Outlet Cable

Required: Two-way RF splitter, two coaxial cables, right and left analog audio cables, either S-video or composite video cable.

- Connect the incoming cable or antenna to IN on the RF splitter.
- Connect one coaxial cable from OUT on the RF splitter to ANTENNA IN on the VCR back panel.
- Connect one coaxial cable from OUT on the RF splitter to ANT 1 on the TV main panel.
- 4. Connect either an S-Video or composite video cable from VIDEO OUT on the VCR back panel to a VIDEO composite or S-VIDEO jack on the TV main panel. Connect only one type of video cable; S-Video is recommended, if available.
- 5. To use the TV speakers with the VCR, connect left (white) and right (red) audio cables from AUDIO OUT on the VCR to the associated AUDIO L and R jacks on the TV main panel. If your VCR is mono (nonstereo), connect only the white (left) cable.

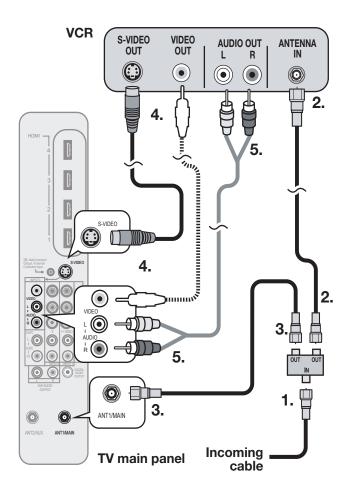


Figure 8. Connecting a VCR to allow recording from an antenna source.

# VCR to a Cable Box (Audio & Video)

Required: Two-way RF splitter, three coaxial cables, right and left audio cables, S-Video or composite video cable, plus video and audio cables required to connect the TV to the cable box.

- 1. Connect the incoming cable to IN on the RF splitter.
- Connect one coaxial cable from OUT on the RF splitter to CABLE IN on the cable box.
- Connect one coaxial cable from OUT on the RF splitter to ANT 1 on the TV main panel.
- Connect one coaxial cable from OUT on the cable box to ANTENNA IN on the VCR back panel.

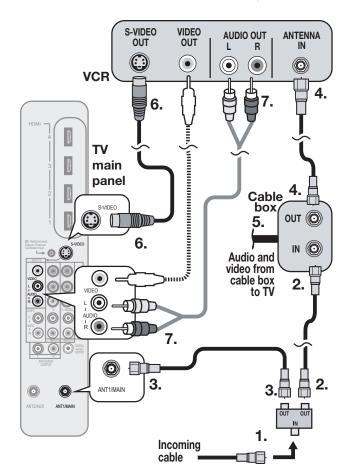


Figure 9. Connecting a VCR to a cable box

- 5. Connect the cable box outputs to the TV as shown in one of the options listed below. This connection allows the TV to receive the best available signal directly from the cable box.
  - Figure 1, page 22: Component video output to the TV's Y Pb Pr jacks; analog stereo audio to the associated AUDIO jacks.
  - Figure 2, page 22: HDMI output to the TV's HDMI jack.
  - Figure 4, page 23: S-Video output to the TV's INPUT 3 S-VIDEO jack; analog stereo audio to the INPUT 3 AUDIO jacks.

- 6. Connect either an S-Video or composite video cable from VIDEO OUT on the VCR back panel to a VIDEO composite or S-VIDEO jack on the TV main panel. Connect only one type of video cable. S-Video is preferable to composite video, if available.
- 7. To use the TV speakers with the VCR, connect left (white) and right (red) audio cables from AUDIO OUT on the VCR back panel to the associated INPUT AUDIO L and R on the TV main panel. If your VCR is mono (non-stereo), connect only the white (left) cable.

**Note:** When using this connection configuration with the connections used in step 5, it is possible to view live cable programs through the VCR Device. For best picture quality always view live cable programs directly from the TV input connected to the cable box device.

### Older Cable Box

Required: One coaxial cable.

Note: This connection is not recommended. The other connections described in this chapter provide better quality audio and video to the TV and allow NetCommand to work with the cable box.

- 1. Connect the incoming cable to IN on cable box.
- Connect one coaxial cable from OUT on the cable box to ANT 1 on the TV main panel.

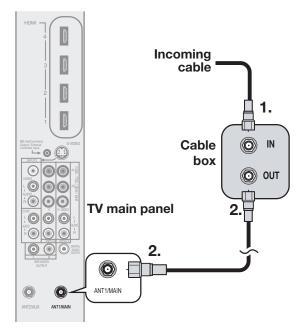


Figure 10. Connecting an older cable box

# A/V Receiver (Sound System) Using the TV's Audio Output

Most setups require either a digital audio cable or analog stereo audio cables. To send audio from TV channels received on **ANT 1**, **ANT 2**, or devices connected directly to the TV, you must use one of the connections shown below.

The TV makes all audio available in digital and analog formats:

- Analog audio coming into the TV is output in digital stereo format on the DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT jack.
- Digital incoming audio is output on the analog AVR AUDIO OUTPUT L and R jacks.

Usually, only one of the following audio connections is required.

# To connect an analog A/V receiver

Connect left (white) and right (red) audio cables from **AVR AUDIO OUTPUT L** and **R** on the TV main panel to the **TV AUDIO INPUT** on the A/V receiver.

 To connect a digital A/V receiver with Dolby Digital surround sound and PCM audio support:

Connect one end of the digital audio cable to **DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT** on the back of the TV. Connect the other end to the **COAXIAL DIGITAL INPUT** on the back of the A/V receiver.

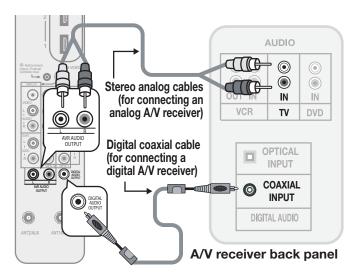


Figure 11. Connecting the TV to an A/V receiver

#### Note:

- On rare occasions, an HDMI signal may be copyrestricted and cannot be output from the TV as a digital signal. To hear these copy-protected signals through the A/V receiver, use the connection for an analog A/V receiver.
- Check the A/V receiver's Owner's Guide for information concerning use of the digital input and switching between digital sound and analog stereo sound from the TV.

# A/V Receiver with HDMI Output

Required: One HDMI-to-HDMI cable

This option allows you to view content from devices connected to an A/V receiver. The A/V receiver can send audio and video to the TV over a single HDMI cable. You can use an HDMI connection as described here in addition to an audio connection from the TV's audio output.

You may be able to use the TV's remote control (with slide switch set to TV) to operate connected CEC-enabled HDMI devices. Experiment with your equipment to determine which functions are available to the TV's remote control. See Appendix E, page 80.

This setup allows you to use NetCommand-controlled audio and video switching over the HDMI cable. See "A/V Receiver Control: Automatic Audio and Video Switching via HDMI" on page 63.

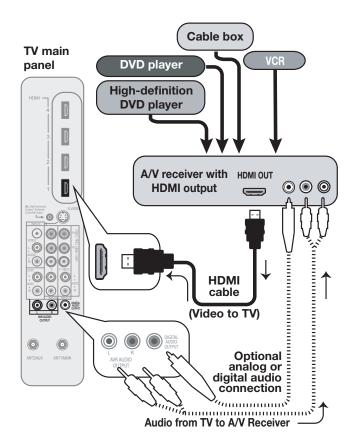
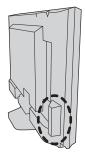


Figure 12. An A/V receiver connected to the TV with an HDMI cable may offer special control capabilities.

To hear sound from devices connected to the TV only, use the optional audio connection to send audio from the devices through the TV to the A/V receiver..

#### Camcorder



Convenience input jacks on the TV's side panel offer the easiest way to connect a camcorder. Two different connection options are described on this page. You can alternatively use any of the jacks on the main connection panel.

Use jacks on the TV's side panel to connect a camcorder

#### A: Y Pb Pr Component Video Connection

Required: Component video and analog stereo audio cables supplied with the camcorder.

- Connect component video cables from VIDEO OUT on the camcorder to the TV's Y Pb Pr component convenience jacks.
- Connect left (white) and right (red) audio cables from AUDIO OUT on the camcorder to AUDIO L and R on the TV.

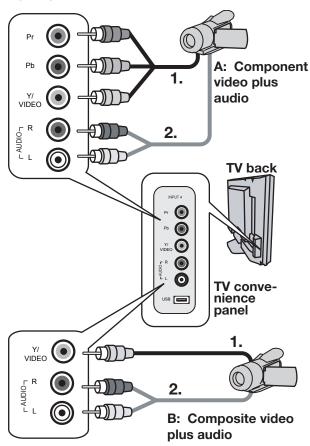


Figure 13. Two connection options for a camcorder.

#### **B:** Composite Video Connection

Required: Composite video and analog stereo audio cables supplied with the camcorder.

- Connect the composite video cable from VIDEO
   OUT on the camcorder to VIDEO/Y on the front of
   the TV.
- Connect left (white) and right (red) audio cables from AUDIO OUT on the camcorder to AUDIO L and R on the front of the TV.

# **Audio-Only Device**

If you wish to connect an audio-only device to the TV, such as an audio CD player or an MP3 player, follow these instructions.

- Insert an unused RCA-style connector into the INPUT 4 VIDEO/Y jack. The presence of this connector activates the TV's Auto Input Sensing feature.
- When the Auto Input Sensing screen displays, name the new input CD/Audio or MP3 Player.
- Connect left (white) and right (red) audio cables from AUDIO OUT on the device to AUDIO L and R on the TV.
- 4. Keep the connector in the VIDEO/Y jack while using the audio-only device.

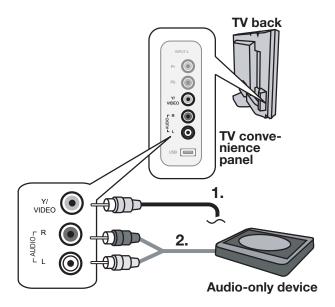


Figure 14. First insert an unused RCA-type connector into the **VIDEO/Y** jack on the TV side or main panel before connecting audio cables.

# 4

# **TV** Operation and Features

# Choosing a Viewing Source



Input Selection menu

Choose a viewing source from the *Input Selection* menu. The current TV input appears as a full-color icon in this menu.

- Press INPUT to display the *Input Selection* menu. If there are only two inputs to the TV, INPUT switches between them without displaying the menu.
- 2. Highlight an input icon using ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶.
- **3.** Press ENTER to switch to the input and close the menu.

#### More About the Input Selection Menu

- To assign meaningful names to the icons, see the *Inputs > Name* menu, page 50.
- To rearrange the icons, see the *Inputs* > *Order* menu, page 50.

# Sleep Timer

The Sleep Timer turns the TV off after the length of time you set. To set the TV to turn on at a certain time, see the **Setup > Timer** menu on page 47.

#### **Setting the Sleep Timer**

- 1. Press **SLEEP** on the remote control.
- Press \$LEEP additional times to increase the time in 30-minute increments up to the maximum of 120 minutes.
- **3.** Press **EXIT** or wait five seconds without pressing any keys for the message to disappear.
- **4.** Press **SLEEP** to view the time remaining before the sleep timer turns off the TV.

#### Cancelling the Sleep Timer

- 1. Press **SLEEP** to display the on-screen message.
- 2. Press **SLEEP** repeatedly until **OFF** is displayed.

**Note:** After five seconds of inactivity, the message box will disappear.

# **TV** Tips

#### Turning the TV On or Off

To turn the TV on or off, point the remote control at the front of the TV and press the POWER button. Alternatively, press the POWER button on the TV's control panel.

#### **Controlling Sound Volume**

- Press VOL ^/∨ to adjust the sound level.
- See also "Controlling A/V Receiver Sound Volume" on page 16.

#### Changing Channels (antenna sources)

To change channels:

 Enter the channel number using the number keys on the remote control and press ENTER. For a two-

- part digital channel, such as 3-1, press 3 (CANCEL) 1 to enter a dash (separator).
- Press and hold CH/PAGE ^/∨ to move quickly through channels.
- Press QV (QuickView) to switch back to the previously tuned channel.
- Press GUIDE to display ChannelView channel listings, highlight a channel, and press ENTER.
- Use the Fav (Favorites) feature to set up lists of favorite channels and tune to them with the FAV key.
   See Setup > Edit > Fav1-Fav6 on page 45.

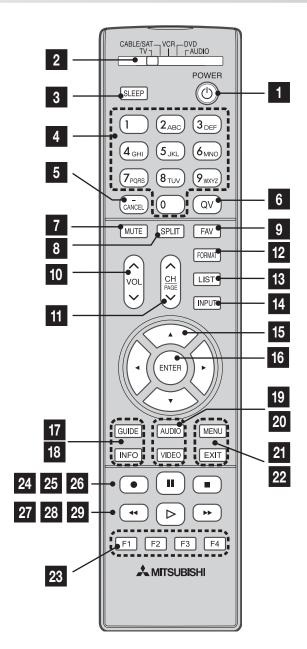
**NOTE:** Perform channel memorization to make finding channels easier. See **Setup** > **Scan, page 44**.

# Remote Control

- 1. POWER: Switches TV power on and off.
- 2. Slide Switch: Selects the A/V device to be operated by the remote control. Set the slide switch to TV for operation of the TV, and NetCommand-controlled devices. Control of additional devices requires programing (see Appendix C, "Programming the Remote Control."
- 3. SLEEP: Sets the TV to turn off within 2 hours in increments of 30 minutes.
- 4. Digits/Letters: Press digits for channel numbers, then press ENTER for faster tuning. Use numbers and the CANCEL key to enter digital sub-channel numbers. Use also for entering letters or names in menus.

To select letters when naming channels, repeatedly press the associated number key. Press **ENTER** to set the letter. Special characters are available with the **1** key (!, &, blank space) and 0 key (!, \*, -).

- -/CANCEL (SUB-CHANNEL/CANCEL): When entering digital channel numbers, adds a separator between main and sub-channel numbers. Clears Fav and some menu entries.
- **6. QV (QuickView™):** Switches between the current channel and the last channel viewed.
- 7. MUTE: Turns TV sound on and off.
- 8. SPLIT: Not used in this model.
- FAV (Favorites): Scans through memorized lists of favorite channels. See Setup > Edit > Fav1-Fav6 on page 45.
- **10.** V0L ^/∨ (Volume Up/Down): Changes sound level.
- 11. CH/PAGE (Channel or Page Up/Down): Scans up or down through memorized channels. Pages up and down through screens when used with ChannelView or the TV Guide Daily system.
- **12. FORMAT:** Changes the shape and size of the TV picture.
- 13. LIST (246 Series Models): Works like the LIST key for a cable box or satellite receiver when "learned" for NetCommand or when the remote has been programmed for the device.
- 14. INPUT: Displays the *Input Selection* menu from which you can select an input source to view, such as an antenna input (ANT 1/2) or a connected device.
- **15.** ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ (Adjust Up/Down/Left/Right): Navigate menus and change settings.
- **16.** ENTER: Selects a channel number or menu item.
- **17. GUIDE:** Displays or removes ChannelView<sup>™</sup> channel listings or, if enabled, TV Guide Daily listings for **ANT 1** and **ANT 2**. Displays DVD disc or top menu



for a NetCommand-controlled DVD player. Displays the guide for a NetCommand-controlled cable box or satellite receiver.

- **18. INFO:** Displays an on-screen summary of the current device in use and any broadcast information available, including current V-Chip ratings information. See "Status Display" on page 32 for details.
- 19. AUDIO: Selects individual audio settings to adjust.
- **20. VIDEO:** Selects individual video settings to adjust.
- **21. MENU:** Displays the main TV menu. When a submenu is open, backs up one menu level.
- 22. EXIT: Closes TV on-screen menus/displays.
- 23. F1-F4

#### For devices under NetCommand control: Perform NetCommand "Learning" to assign your choice of functions to the F1–F4 keys.

# Remote Control, continued

For devices operating independently of NetCommand: The F1–F4 keys work like the A, B, C, D buttons on some cable boxes, satellite receivers, and DVD players. Program the remote control for your equipment and test the keys. See Appendix C, "Programming the Remote Control."

**25.** (PAUSE): Freezes a broadcast TV picture from an antenna source, cable box, or satellite receiver (if key has not been reassigned for NetCommand use).

### Record/Playback Keys

Use any of these methods to enable the recording and playback commands of the TV's remote control:

- Program the remote control for your DVR, VCR, or DVD player/recorder and set the slide switch to VCR, DVD, CABLE/SAT, or AUDIO as appropriate.
- Check HDMI devices for compatibility with the TV's NetCommand for HDMI feature (see Appendix E).
- Perform NetCommand IR "learning" for the device.
- **24.** (RECORD): Records with a VCR or DVR.
- **25.** (PAUSE): Pauses a VCR, DVR, or DVD. See above for use during TV viewing.
- **26.** (STOP): Stops play of a VCR, DVR, or DVD.
- **27.** (REVERSE): Rewinds a VCR. Reverse scans a DVR or DVD.
- **28.** (>) (PLAY): Plays a VCR, DVR, or DVD.
- **29.** (FORWARD): Fast forwards a VCR. Forward scans a DVR or DVD.

**Note:** To operate other audio/video devices using the TV's remote control:

- See Appendix C, "Programming the Remote Control."
- For HDMI devices compatible with the TV's Net-Command for HDMI feature, see Appendix E.
- See chapter 6, "NetCommand IR Control," for NetCommand IR "Learning" of device keys.
- For use of specific keys with NetCommand-controlled devices, see "Special Operation Methods," page 58.

## **Resetting the Remote Control**

If the slide switch is set to TV and the TV does not respond properly, reset the remote control.

- Press and hold POWER for several seconds until the button blinks twice and goes off.
- Release the POWER button.
- 3. Press keys 0 0 9 3 5 and the POWER button will blink twice when you finish entering the code. While entering the code, pause for a moment between each key press to ensure it is recognized.

#### Care of the Remote Control

- Use only alkaline batteries.
- Be within 20 feet of the equipment.
- Do not press two or more buttons at the same time unless instructed to do so.
- Do not allow unit to get wet or become heated.
- Avoid dropping on hard surfaces.
- Do not use harsh chemicals to clean. Use only a soft, lightly moistened cloth.
- Do not mix old and new batteries.

#### **Low-Battery Indicator**

If you press a key and the **POWER** key blinks five times, replace the remote control's batteries.

# ChannelView Channel Listings

ChannelView<sup>™</sup> displays channel names and program information, as sent by broadcasters or your local cable service provider, for memorized channels on **ANT 1** or **ANT 2**. Listings may be incomplete. No program information is displayed for analog channels. An analog channel name is displayed only if you assigned a name in the **Setup** > **Edit** menu (page 45).

#### To receive ChannelView updates:

- Keep the Energy Mode set to Fast Power On
- Set the TV clock
- Leave the TV powered off for a while each day to receive updates.

#### Notes:

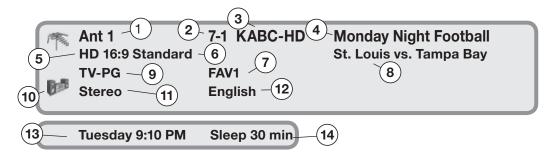
- Listings are updated for the digital channel you are currently watching.
- If the time or date displayed are incorrect, change the TV's time, time zone, date, or Daylight Savings Time settings in the **Setup** menu.

#### **Using ChannelView**

| Feature  | Press Key  |
|--|--|
| See ChannelView listings from <b>ANT 1</b> or <b>ANT 2</b> . | Press GUIDE.   |
| Close ChannelView  | Press GUIDE or EXIT.   |
| Scan channels one by one.                                    | Press and hold ▲ or ▼.   |
| Scan channels quickly.                                       | Press and hold PAGE ^/V.   |
| Jump to listings for a specific channel.                     | Enter the channel number (see numbers in upper left of screen).     Press ENTER. |
| See more of the program description (if available).          | Press INFO.  |
| Move navigation to the program listings.                     | Press ▶.   |
| Move navigation to the channel listings.                     | Press <b>◄</b> .   |
| Tune to the highlighted channel.                             | Press ENTER.   |

# Status Display

Press the INFO key to see the on-screen status display. The most common displays are shown here. You will rarely, if ever, see all status indicators at the same time.



On-screen status display sample information

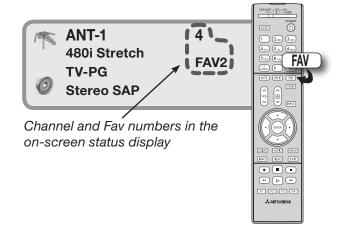


|     | Analog Sources   | Digital Sources  |
|-----|--|--|
| 1.  | Source antenna or input  | Source antenna or input  |
| 2.  | Analog channel being received (antenna sources only)   | Digital major and sub-channel numbers (antenna sources only)   |
| 3.  | Analog channel name (if named in the <b>Setup</b> > <b>Edit</b> menu or supplied by TV Guide Daily); antenna sources only. | Digital Channel Name (if broadcast or if named in the <b>Setup</b> menu > <b>Edit</b> options; antenna sources only) |
| 4.  | Program name (if supplied by TV Guide Daily)   | Program name (if broadcast)  |
| 5.  | Signal Type Being Received   | Signal Type Being Received   |
| 6.  | Screen Format in use   | Screen Format in Use   |
| 7.  | Current Fav bank number of channel (antenna sources only)  | Current Fav bank number of channel (antenna sources only)  |
| 8.  | Program description (if supplied by TV Guide Daily)  | Program description (if broadcast); antenna sources only)  |
| 9.  | V-Chip rating (antenna sources or <b>VIDEO</b> composite and <b>S-VIDEO</b> jacks only)                                    | V-Chip rating (antenna sources only)   |
| 10. | Audio Source. Possible:  TV speakers, external sound system  | Audio Source. Possible:  TV speakers, external sound system  |
| 11. | Listen To indicator. Possible: Stereo, Mono, SAP (antenna sources only))   | Listen To indicator. Possible: Stereo, Surround, Dual Mono   |
| 12. | (Does not apply)   | Current available language (antenna sources only)  |
| 13. | Day and time   | Day and time   |
| 14. | Sleep Timer remaining time   | Sleep Timer remaining time   |
| 15. | Mute indicator   | Mute indicator   |
| 16. | (Does not apply)   | Signal strength indicator (antenna sources only)   |

# Fav (Favorite Channels)

Use the six Fav channel banks to store groups of your favorite channels from **ANT 1** and **ANT 2**. You can set up a Fav channel bank for each of your favorite program types or set up a bank for each TV user.

You may prefer to perform Fav channel setup from a menu. See the *Setup* > *Edit* options, page 45.



| Using Fav Channels                |  |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|--|
| See the current Fav bank number   | Press INFO.  |  |
| View channels in current Fav bank | <ol> <li>Press the FAV key. Wait for the TV to tune to a channel in the current Fav bank.</li> <li>Press the FAV key repeatedly to cycle through the channels available in the current Fav bank.</li> </ol>  |  |
| Change Fav banks                  | <ol> <li>Press the FAV key. Wait for the TV to tune to a channel in the current Fav bank.</li> <li>When tuning is complete and while the TV status display is still visible on screen, press the number key for the desired bank (1–6).</li> <li>Note: Wait for the channel change to finish before pressing the number key. Otherwise, the TV may ignore the Fav number.</li> </ol> |  |
| If no Fav banks are set up        | The FAV key switches to the previously tuned channel; works like the QV key.   |  |

| Fav Setup Using Only the Remote Control  |   |  |
|--|---|--|
| Add Fav channels   | 1. While watching TV, tune to the channel you want to add to the current Fav memory bank. The default bank is Fav1. See the instructions above if you need to change to a different Fav bank.   |  |
|  | 2. Press and hold the FAV key for about 2 seconds. When FAV and the memory bank number appear under the channel number, the channel has been successfully added.  |  |
| Remove Fav channels  | While watching TV, press the FAV key.   |  |
| This procedure removes the channel only from the selected bank and leaves the other banks unchanged. | 2. While the TV status display is still visible on screen, press the number key for the memory bank.  |  |
|  | 3. Press the FAV key repeatedly until you see the desired channel in the onscreen status display.   |  |
|  | 4. While the channel number and FAV indicator (with correct bank number) are still displayed on the screen, press CANCEL. You must press CANCEL while the indicator is displayed. When the FAV indicator disappears after pressing CANCEL, the channel has been successfully removed. |  |

# TV Signals and Display Formats

This is a 16:9 widescreen TV suitable for images available from HDTV and many DVDs. You can view olderstyle squarish images (4:3 aspect ratio) using one of the display formats described on this page. Press the FORMAT key to cycle through the available display formats. The TV remembers the format you last used for each input.

#### **DVD Image Definitions**

Image information may be stated on the DVD case. Some DVDs support both of the formats described below.

#### **Anamorphic (or Enhanced for WideScreen TV)**

Indicates DVDs recorded to show widescreen images properly on 16:9 TV sets using the TV's Standard format mode (recommended).

# Non-Anamorphic (or 4:3, 1:33:1, Letter Box, or Full Screen)

Indicates DVDs recorded for viewing on squarish TV screens. They may be full screen (4:3 or 1:33:1) which crops movies to fit the narrow TV, or letter box, which adds black top and bottom bars.

#### **Signal Definitions**

**480i:** Traditional interlaced signals from **ANT-1** and **ANT 2**, composite **VIDEO**, component **Y Pb Pr**, and **HDMI** jacks.

**480p:** Progressive-scan DVD signals on component **Y Pb Pr** and **HDMI** jacks.

**720p and 1080i:** High-definition signals received through component **Y Pb Pr** and **HDMI** jacks. These signals are always 16:9 (widescreen).

**SD 4:3:** Standard-definition squarish-screen-format signals from digital channels on **ANT 1** and **ANT 2**.

**SD 16:9:** Standard-definition widescreen-format signals from digital channels on **ANT 1** and **ANT 2**.

**HD 16:9:** High-definition 16:9 widescreen signals from digital channels on **ANT 1** and **ANT 2**.

#### TV Display Format Definitions

**Standard:** This is the full-screen format used by HDTV signals. Use this format to display anamorphic DVDs with a 1.78:1 or 1.85:1 aspect ratio. Anamorphic DVDs with a 2.35:1 aspect ratio are displayed correctly but with top and bottom black bars. Narrow (4:3) images are stretched evenly from side to side. Available for all signals.

**Expand**: Enlarges the picture to fill the screen by cropping the top and bottom; useful for reducing the letter box top and bottom bars of non-anamorphic DVD images.

**Zoom:** Enlarges the picture to fill the screen by cropping the sides, top, and bottom to eliminate black bars. 480i/480p and SD 4:3 signals: Eliminates top and bottom bars on anamorphic DVDs with a 2.35:1 aspect ratio. 720p, 1080i, SD 16:9, and HD signals: Eliminates bars added to 4:3 images.

**Stretch**: Stretches a narrow 4:3 image across the screen to display the entire image with less distortion than the Standard format.

| Original          |   |  |    |
|-------------------|---|--|----|
| TV Signal Display | Non-anamorphic SD 4:3                           | or Anamorphic DVE                      | D  |
| Standard          | Distorted. No recommended                       |  | d  |
| Expand            | Recommende for letterbox. See Note 1.           | Distorted; not recommended See Note 1. |    |
| Zoom              | Distorted. No recommended See Note 1.           |  | ic |
| Stretch           | Recommende for standard broadcasts. See Note 1. | Distorted; not recommended See Note 1. |    |
| Stretch<br>Plus   | Recommende for standard broadcasts. See Note 1. | Distorted; not recommended See Note 1. |    |
| Narrow            | See Note 1                                      | Distorted; not recommended See Note 1. |    |

| Origina                           | ıl Signal  | Display        | Formats   |
|-----------------------------------|--|----------------|---|
| SD 16:9 or<br>HD Digital<br>720p, |  | Stan-<br>dard  | Use for widescreen images.                                  |
| 1080i,<br>1080p<br>Signal         |  | Wide<br>Expand | Recommended to remove side bars.                            |
|                                   | $\stackrel{\circ}{\circ}\bigcirc\stackrel{\circ}{\circ}$ | Zoom           | Recommended to remove bars from the top, bottom, and sides. |
| (except<br>720p )                 |  | Full<br>Native | Best for computer or game images (component and HDMI only)  |

**TV Display Formats.** Press the FORMAT key repeatedly to see the displays available for the current program. Press the INFO key to see the name of the display format in use. Note 1: Available for 480i, 480p, and digital SD 4:3 signals only.

**Stretch Plus:** Similar to Stretch, but minimizes distortion on the sides by expanding the picture to crop off portions of the top and bottom. You can adjust the vertical position of the picture. Press VIDEO repeatedly to show the **Vert Adjustment** option, then press **ENTER.** Use ▲ ▼ to move the picture.

**Narrow:** Displays narrow 4:3 images in their original shape. Adds black side bars to fill the screen.

**Wide Expand:** Enlarges the picture, cropping the image on both sides. Removes or reduces black side bars added to narrow images converted to 16:9 signals for digital broadcast.

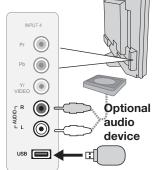
**Note:** All high-definition channels send widescreen (16:9) signals, but not all programming was created for this format. The broadcaster may stretch the image or add side bars to fill the widescreen area.

**Full Native:** Displays all pixels in the original image; best for a computer or game image (component and HDMI inputs only).

# Viewing Camera Files

## JPEG Images and the USB Photo Port

- Back up the data on your USB drive before connecting it to the TV. Mitsubishi is not responsible for file damage or data loss.
- Connect your USB card reader or USB drive to the TV's USB Photo port. The TV will begin reading files.



 Wait until you see the completion message on screen before continuing.

**Note:** If the TV is unable to display photos from an incompatible device, you can:

- Transfer files to a different USB device.
- Use your camera's composite video output as described on the next page.
- Refer to the table below for use of the USB Photo menu after files have been read.
- Optional: Connect an audio device to the convenient INPUT 4 AUDIO L and R stereo jacks to play sound while viewing pictures.

| USB Photo Menu Options                   |  |  |
|--|--|--|
| Start slide show.                        | With the Slideshow icon highlighted, press or ENTER.   |  |
| Activate menu options.                   | Highlight an icon and press  ENTER to:  • start the slide show  • display picture thumbnails  • open the <i>Media Setup</i> submenu. |  |
| Display or close the <i>Main</i> menu.   | Press MENU.  |  |
| Display status for the file source.      | Press INFO.  |  |
| Select a different con-<br>nected device | <ol> <li>Press INPUT.</li> <li>Highlight the icon for a different device.</li> <li>Press ENTER.</li> </ol>                           |  |
| Clear status display or menu to show the | Press EXIT.  |  |

**USB Photo** menu

#### JPEG Thumbnail Menu

Use these keys while viewing JPEG thumbnail images.

| Keys for the JPEG Thumbnail Menu |  |
|----------------------------------|--|
| ▲▼◀▶                             | Move the highlight from image to image.                                      |
| FORMAT                           | Rotate the thumbnail clockwise in 90° increments (personal photos only)      |
| or enter                         | Play the slide show starting with the high-lighted thumbnail.                |
| <b>&gt;</b>                      | Highlight the last thumbnail on the current page.                            |
| 44                               | Highlight the first thumbnail on the current page.                           |
| CH/PAGE ∧/∨                      | Display the next or previous page of thumbnails.                             |
| EXIT                             | Close the <i>Thumbnail</i> menu and display the <i>USB Photo</i> menu.       |
| MENU                             | Close the <i>Thumbnail</i> menu and display the <i>Main</i> menu.            |
| INPUT                            | Close the <i>Thumbnail</i> menu and display the <i>Input Selection</i> menu. |



JPEG Thumbnail Menu

#### Notes on Viewing Images from the USB Photo Port

- The TV ignores all commands while reading files. Wait for the completion message before continuing.
- Large files or high-capacity storage devices may take a long time to display. The screen will be blank while files are read.
- Use only one source device at a time.

#### **IMPORTANT**

Stop playback or change to a different TV input before disconnecting from the USB photo port.

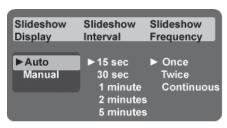
#### Slide Show

Use these keys during the slide show:

| Keys for JPEG Picture Slide Show |   |  |
|----------------------------------|---|--|
| $\bigcirc$                       | Begin or resume slide show playback   |  |
|                                  | Pause or resume playback while in automatic advance mode.                       |  |
| or ENTER                         | Advance to the next slide.  |  |
| 44                               | Go to the previous slide.   |  |
| FORMAT                           | Rotate the slide clockwise in 90° increments (personal photos only).            |  |
|                                  | Stop slide show and display the <i>USB Photo</i> menu.                          |  |
| INFO                             | Display status for the viewing device and current image (personal photos only). |  |
| INPUT                            | Display the <i>Input Selection</i> menu.  |  |
| MENU                             | Display or remove the TV <i>Main</i> menu.                                      |  |

Note: Always press ■ (\$70P) to stop slide show playback before disconnecting from the USB Photo port.

#### Media Setup Menu



Media Setup menu

In the *Media Setup* menu you can adjust the slide show display, number of repetitions, or display interval.

- Select either Auto or Manual advance. During manual operation, press por ENTER to advance to the next slide.
- For automatic advance, select the time interval for display of each slide. The interval you select here is the minimum time between slides; actual time may be longer for larger files.
- For automatic advance, select the number of times (frequency) to play the complete slide show: Once,
   Twice, or Continuous.
- Press EXIT to close the Media Setup menu and return to the USB Photo menu.

#### **IMPORTANT**

The TV can read JPEG photo files as created by the camera. If you edit a photo file on a computer and resave the image, the TV may be unable to read the resaved file.

#### **USB Photo Menu Compatible Picture Files**

- Still images recorded on digital cameras using the Exchangeable Image File Format, version 2.1 (EXIF 2.1) standard for digital still cameras and Design Rules for Camera File Systems version 1.0 (DCF 1.0)
- Some images opened and resaved on a computer may not play back or may not display in the thumbnail list. This happens if the files were resaved in an incompatible format.
- Full path file names can be no longer than 50 characters and must end in a .jpg extension. Only the first 20 of the 50 characters will display.
- Images on storage devices with a capacity of over 256 MB can take a longer initial time to display.
- The storage device must use the FAT/FAT32 files system.

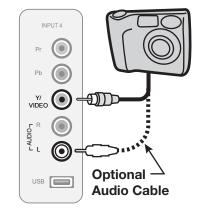
# Camera Photos and Moving Video as Composite Video

Connect the camera to the TV using a composite video cable if:

- You are unable to see images using the USB photo port.
- You wish to view moving video from the camera.

The TV's *USB Photo* menu will be unavailable and you must control the slide show through the camera. Display resolution is standard-definition (480i).

- **1.** Refer to the owner's manual supplied with the camera for instructions needed for this setup.
- **2.** Set the camera's output signal type to **NTSC** and put the camera into playback mode.
- 3. With the camera still turned on, connect your digital camera's composite video cable (usually yellow) to the VIDEO/Y jack on the TV. To hear audio, connect the camera's audio output cable to the AUDIO L jack.
- 4. When the **Auto Input Sensing** screen displays, press **EXIT** or assign the name **Camcorder**.
- 5. Press INPUT to display the *Input Selection* menu.
- **6.** Highlight the icon for the camera input and press ENTER.
- 7. If viewing photos, advance through the images manually or set the camera to advance automatically.



Camera connection using a composite video cable

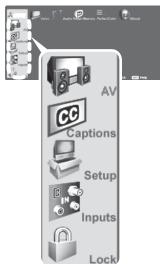
# 5

# **TV Menus**

#### Main Menu

Press  $\mbox{\tt MENU}$  on the remote control to open the  $\mbox{\tt \it Main}$  menu.

| Icon  | Menu Name and De | escription   | Page |
|-------|------------------|--|------|
| 8-18  | AV Menu          | Customize picture and sound settings.  | 38   |
| CC    | Captions Menu    | Turn closed captions on and off; customize caption displays.   | 43   |
| 8     | Setup Menu       | Perform basic TV setup. Set language, scan (memorize) channels, set the TV clock, edit channel options, lock TV use by channel, set Energy Mode, auto-on TV Timer. | 44   |
| BIN 6 | Inputs Menu      | Assign names to TV inputs, change icon order in the <i>Input Selection</i> menu, perform NetCommand IR "learning," set up the TV Guide Daily system.               | 50   |
|       | Lock Menu        | Restrict TV use by program ratings and by time of day. Disable the control-panel buttons. Set a pass code.   | 51   |



Main menu

#### Remote Control Keys for the TV Menu System

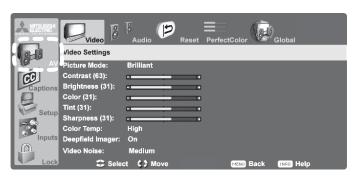
| CARLESAT VCR DVD TV TAUDO POWER  SLEEP            |
|---|
| 2 ABC 3 DEF 4 GHA 5 JKL 6 MAXO 7 FORS 8 TUV 9 WXZ |
| MUTE SPLIT FAV                                    |
| VOL CH LIST INPUT                                 |
| 3<br>2<br>2                                       |
| GUIDE AUDIO MENU 2                                |
|   |
| F1 F2 F3 F4                                       |
| A WILSODISHI                                      |

| Ke | у  | Function   |
|----|--|--|
| 1  | MENU   | Display or close the <i>Main</i> menu or move back one menu level.   |
| 2  | EXIT   | Close all menus and return to TV viewing.  |
| 3  | <ul><li>✓ ►</li><li>(Adjust Left/Right Keys)</li><li>▲ ▼</li><li>(Adjust Up/Down Keys)</li></ul> | <ul> <li>Move through screens to select menu options.</li> <li>Change settings.</li> <li>Scroll through lists.</li> </ul>                                  |
| 4  | ENTER  | Start an automatic function or check/uncheck a check box. When setting time, move from hour digits to minutes digits and from month to day to year digits. |
| 5  | Numbers<br>Letters   | Enter channel numbers. Enter custom names in some text boxes.  |
| 6  | CANCEL   | <ul><li>Clear a setting or stop an automatic function.</li><li>Add a separator in a digital channel number.</li></ul>                                      |
| 7  | INFO   | Get context-sensitive help.  |



# AV Menu

An on-screen slider displays when making some audio and video adjustments. Numeric values represented on the slider range from 0 (minimum) to 63 (maximum), with 31 as the mid-point.



The AV menu contains sub-menus for audio and video adjustments

| AV Menu Options | 3   |   |
|-----------------|---|---|
| Video           | See the description of video adjust   | ments on page 40.   |
| Audio           | See the description of audio adjust   | ments on page 42.   |
| Reset           | and press ENTER.  | tments for the current input only, highlight the Reset icons for Balance, Listen To, Language, and Film Mode. |
|                 | PerfectColor Sliders  | Adjust the saturation (intensity) of six colors for the current image source.                                 |
| PerfectColor    | PerfecTint Sliders<br>(246 Series TVs)  | Adjust six hues for the current image source  |
|                 | To use PerfectColor and PerfecTin<br>Highlight the PerfectColor™ icon a<br>are retained in memory independe | and press ENTER to display the <b>PerfectColor</b> menu. Settings   |
|                 | <ul> <li>Press ▲ ▼ to move from one of</li> </ul>   | olor bar to the next.   |
|                 | <ul> <li>Press ◀ ▶ to change settings.</li> </ul>   |   |
|                 | Press CANCEL to restore default s   | settings.   |
|                 | Press MENU to return to the Mai.  | <b>n</b> menu.  |
|                 | <ul> <li>246 Series TVs. To switch be<br/>light Adjust Mode and press</li> </ul>                            | tween PerfectColor™ and PerfecTint™ adjustments, high-<br>■ ▶.  |

5. TV Menus 39



# AV Menu, continued

| AV Menu Options | ;   |  |   |
|-----------------|---|--|---|
| Global          | Video Mute                                    | On, Off  | <ul> <li>On: Displays a solid blue background when there is no video signal from the current input.  Use the On setting to let the colored screen remind you that the TV is powered on at times when there is no picture. The TV will power off if it detects no video signal for five minutes.</li> <li>Off. The screen appears black if there is no video signal from the current non-antenna input.</li> </ul> |
|                 | Audio Only<br>Screensaver                     | On, Off  | <ul> <li>On: Select On to display a random screensaver pattern while playing an audio-only device. The device must be named CD/Audio or MP3 Player to use this feature.</li> <li>Off: No screensaver pattern displays during play of an audio-only device.</li> <li>When playing an audio-only device, the TV will power off after 12 hours of inactivity.</li> </ul>   |
|                 | Film Mode<br>(480i and 1080i<br>signals only) | Auto, Off  | In <b>Auto</b> , the TV automatically detects and applies film-decoding correction to movies filmed at 24 frames per second. Try the <b>Off</b> setting if images show many jagged edges.   |
|                 | Smooth 120<br>Film Motion<br>(148 Series TVs) | Standard,<br>High, Off   | <ul> <li>Standard: Removes judder (image vibration) and smooths motion scenes in film-based content such as movies.</li> <li>High: Removes more judder in motion scenes in movies.</li> <li>Off: Use this setting if Standard or High cause noise.</li> </ul>   |
|                 | Smooth 120<br>Film Motion<br>(246 Series TVs) | <ul><li>based content</li><li>1. Highlight th</li><li>2. Press ▲ ▼</li><li>the correct</li></ul> | er (image vibration) and smooths motion scenes in filmsuch as movies. The icon and press ENTER to display an adjustment screen. To change the amount of correction or set to zero to turn off ion. To return to normal TV viewing.  |
|                 | Smooth 120<br>Demo                            | Off, On  | On displays two screens that demonstrate the benefits of the enhanced processing provided with your Mitsubishi TV. Note that 120 Hz processing makes any moving image appear smoother, while Smooth120 Film Motion is specifically for smoothing film-based content such as movies.  Press any key to clear the demo or wait a few moments for the demo screen to close.  |
|                 | Blue Glow<br>(246 Series<br>TVs)              | On if TV off,<br>On if TV on,<br>Off   | Select one of the <b>On</b> settings to see decorative blue lighting on the TV.   |

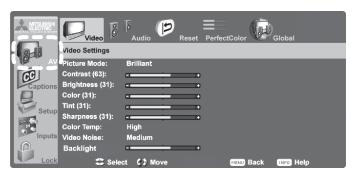


#### Video Menu

Mitsubishi recommends you assign names to TV inputs before making video adjustments (use the *Inputs > Name* menu). Otherwise, adjustments will be reset to the defaults if you name inputs afterwards.

To make video adjustments:

- From the Video menu:
  - 1. Press ▲ ▼ to highlight an option.
  - 2. Press ◀ ▶ to display the submenu and adjust.
  - 3. Press MENU to return to the AV menu.
- While watching TV: Press the VIDEO key repeatedly to display the video option you want to change. Press ◀
   to change settings.



AV menu, Video options

| Video Menu Opti | ons   |   |   |
|-----------------|---|---|---|
| Picture Mode    | Brilliant   | For use under bright light; unavailable when the current input is named <b>Game</b> or <b>PC</b> .  | Set the Picture Mode first before changing other video settings, as   |
|                 | Game  | Optimizes picture and video processing for gaming consoles. Available only when the name of the input is <b>Game</b> or <b>PC</b> .   | some settings are stored independently for each Picture Mode. Use Picture Modes to get the best image under different viewing conditions. |
|                 | Bright  | For most daytime viewing and <b>x.v.Color</b> sources   |   |
|                 | Natural   | For most nighttime viewing and <b>x.v.Color</b> sources   |   |
| Contrast        | <ul><li>Setting</li><li>Low co</li><li>In mos</li><li>High co</li></ul> | s the white-to-black level is are stored independently for each Picture Montrast shows a variety of shades in darker important the lighting situations, medium contrast loop on trast shows darker images more uniformly but the contrast is good for brightly lit environment. | ages<br>oks best.<br>black and makes colors appear more   |
| Brightness      |   | s overall picture brightness<br>s are stored independently for each Picture M   | lode.   |
| Color           | Adjusts ove   | erall color intensity from no color to fully satur  | ated.   |
| Tint            | Adjusts the   | red-to-green ratio.   |   |
| Sharpness       | Adjusts pic   | ture detail and clarity.  |   |
| Color Temp      | Adjusts the   | white balance. Settings are stored independ   | lently for each Picture Mode.   |
|                 | High  | Gives white images a cool cast. May provid lighting.  | de the most realistic picture under bright  |
|                 | Low   | Gives white images a warm cast. Natural/C video at approximately the 6500K industry s   |   |
| Video Noise     | High,<br>Medium,<br>Low, Off  | Reduces minor noise (graininess) in the picture <b>High</b> with poor-quality signals. Use <b>Off</b> to lear Depending on the setting for Smooth 120 Film  | ve the picture unaltered. Saved by input.   |
| Backlight       | Adjusts pea   | ak brightness of the backlight. Factory defaul  | t is maximum brightness.  |



# Video Menu, continued

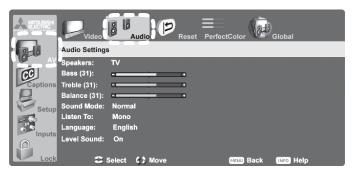
| Video Menu Optio                                      | ons       |   |
|---|-----------|---|
| SharpEdge<br>(246 Series TVs)                         | On, Off   | SharpEdge <sup>™</sup> adds special edge enhancements to make the image appear sharper. Saved by input.   |
| DeepField<br>Imager                                   | On        | DeepField™ Imager dynamically enhances black levels in portions of the screen to provide strong contrast with detail over mixed screen content. |
| (246 Series TVs)                                      | Off       | Contrast is adjusted uniformly across the entire screen.  |
|   | Demo      | For comparison, displays a split picture to show <b>On</b> (right side) and <b>Off</b> (left side).   |
| Vert Adjustment<br>(Stretch Plus<br>format mode only) |           | he ENTER key to enter adjustment mode (in Stretch Plus only).  ▼ to move the picture up or down.  |
| Horiz position<br>(Computer<br>image only)            | Press ◀ ▶ | to display the adjustment slider. Press ◀ or ▶ to shift the image horizontally.   |
| Vert position<br>(Computer<br>image only)             | Press ◀ ▶ | to display the adjustment slider. Press ◀ or ▶ to shift the image vertically.   |



### Audio Menu

To make audio adjustments:

- From the Audio menu:
  - 1. Press ▲ ▼ to highlight an option
  - 2. Press ◀ ▶ to display the submenu and adjust.
  - 3. Press MENU to return to the AV menu.
- While watching TV: Press the AUDIO key repeatedly to display the audio option you want to change.
   Press ◀ ▶ to change settings.



AV menu, Audio options

| Audio Menu Op                             | tions   |  |
|---|---|--|
| Speakers                                  | The <b>Speakers</b> of applied to all TV                              | option displays only if an A/V receiver connection has been detected. The setting you select is inputs.  |
|   | TV  | Turns on the internal TV speakers.   |
|   | AV Receiver   | Turns off the TV speakers so you hear sound only from a connected A/V receiver.  Note: When you disconnect an analog A/V receiver, be sure to manually change the Speakers setting to TV to hear sound from the TV speakers.   |
| Subwoofer<br>(246 Series TVs)             | Off, On   | The <b>Subwoofer</b> option displays only if a subwoofer connection has been identified on the <b>SUB-WOOFER OUTPUT</b> jack. The setting is applied to all TV inputs. Use <b>Off</b> to turn off audio to a subwoofer or to reset the <b>AVR AUDIO OUTPUT</b> jack. See reset instructions on page 16.                              |
| Bass                                      | Controls volume   | of low-pitched sound from the TV speakers.   |
| Treble                                    | Controls volume   | of high-pitched sound from the TV speakers.  |
| Balance                                   | Controls audio b  | palance between the right and left TV speakers   |
| Sound Mode                                | Normal  | No special audio effects from the TV speakers  |
|   | Expand  | Modifies audio from the TV speakers.  • For monaural (non-stereo) programs, creates a simulated stereo effect.  • For stereo programs, creates a simulated surround sound effect.  |
| <b>Listen To</b> Available for            | Stereo  | Default setting. The TV plays stereo broadcasts in stereo and mono broadcasts in mono. The word <b>Stereo</b> is displayed when you tune to a channel broadcasting in stereo.  |
| analog chan-<br>nels from<br>ANT1/ANT2 or | Mono  | Reduces background noise. Use when receiving a weak stereo audio signal. All audio is played as mono with this setting.  |
| an analog VCR recording.                  | SAP<br>(Second Audio<br>Program)                                      | Selects an additional monaural sound track not audible during normal TV viewing. The SAP signal might be related to the program (such as a sound track in a foreign language), or it might be unrelated (such as a weather report). If an SAP signal is broadcast, the letters <b>SAP</b> are displayed when you tune to the channel |
| Language                                  | English, French,<br>German, Italian,<br>Portuguese,<br>Spanish, Other | Selects the current language for a digital program from <b>ANT1</b> or <b>ANT2</b> . Each digital program may include zero to seven language choices.  Available for digital channels from <b>ANT1/ANT2</b> only   |
| Level Sound                               | On, Off   | Reduces differences in sound volume between programming segments, such as the difference between regular broadcast programs and commercial segments.   |



#### **Captions Menu**

#### **Captions on Analog Channels**

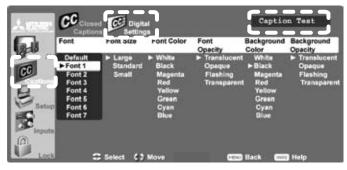
The TV can decode captions from **ANT 1/ANT 2** and the **VIDEO** composite and **S-VIDEO** jacks. Broadcasters can send either standard closed captions or text service. Standard closed captions follow the dialogue of the program and display in a small section of the screen. Text-service closed captions often contain information such as weather or news and cover a large portion of the screen.

#### **IMPORTANT**

- Analog text-service options display a large black or gray box on the screen when no signal is being broadcast.
- The content of captions is determined by the broadcaster. If captions show strange characters, misspellings, or odd grammar, it is not a malfunction of the TV.
- Closed caption signals are not available through HDMI or component jacks. See the menus for these devices for closed-caption decoding.

#### **Captions on Digital Channels**

The TV can decode captions from **ANT 1/ANT 2** only. Broadcasters can send up to six different captioning selections or can send analog captions that match those sent by the analog station. A TV station may broadcast only one or two types of captions or none at all.



Digital Settings menu. Check the caption test area (upper right) to see how custom settings look.

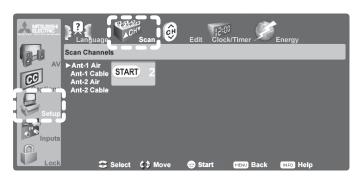
| lilese de          | vices for closeu-     | caption decoding.                               | (ирры і  | igity to see now custom settings look.  |
|--------------------|-----------------------|---|--|---|
| Captions M         | lenu Options          |   |  |   |
| Closed<br>Captions | Analog<br>Captions    | On if Mute<br>CC 1–CC 4<br>Text 1–Text 4<br>Off | when audio fro<br>TV, press MUTE<br>• CC 1-CC 4: S | isplays analog closed captions signal CC 1 om the TV speakers is muted. When watching to turn captions on/off. Standard closed-caption signals  Text-service signals    |
|                    | Analog<br>Background  | Gray, Black                                     | Selects either a graclosed captions ea             | ay or black text background to make analog asier to read.   |
|                    | Digital<br>Captions   | On if Mute<br>Caption 1–<br>Caption 6<br>Off    | when audio fro                                     | isplays digital closed caption signal Caption 1 om the TV speakers is muted. When watching to turn closed captions on/off.  ption 6: Caption signals sent by the broad- |
| Digital            | Font                  | Default<br>Font 1–Font 7                        | vider, or, if none, to                             | ettings to those selected by the captions pro-<br>the TV's own captions defaults. Use Fonts 1<br>aptions a custom appearance.   |
| Settings           | Font Size             | Large<br>Standard<br>Small                      | Large is the recom                                 | nmended size.   |
|                    | Font Color            | White, Black, N                                 | /lagenta, etc.                                     | Guidelines for setting digital captions:  |
|                    | Font Opacity          | Translucent, O<br>Transparent                   | paque, Flashing,                                   | <ul> <li>A white font on a black translucent<br/>background makes an easy-to-read<br/>combination.</li> </ul>   |
|                    | Background<br>Color   | White, Black, N                                 | /lagenta, etc.                                     | <ul><li>Use contrasting colors for captions and<br/>background.</li><li>Check readability of captions using the</li></ul>   |
|                    | Background<br>Opacity | Translucent, O<br>Transparent                   | paque, Flashing,                                   | sample text in the upper right corner of the menu.  |



#### Setup Menu

#### Use the **Setup** menu to:

- Select English or Spanish for menus and on-screen text.
- Scan the channels available for the antenna or cable service connected to the ANT 1 or ANT 2 jacks.
- Edit channel options, including channel locking.
- Set the TV's internal clock.
- Set the TV Timer to turn on the TV automatically at a designated time.
- Set the energy mode for power consumption when the TV is powered off.



Setup menu, Scan option

#### Setup Menu Options **English** Display on-screen menus in either English or Spanish. **Spanish Note:** To listen to audio in other languages (when available), see the section on the **AV** menu, **Audio** submenu, and refer to either Listen To > SAP (analog Language signal) or Language (digital signal). Ant-1 Air Scan memorizes broadcast channels to make them easier to find. To start Ant-1 Cable channel memorization: Scan Ant-2 Air Highlight one of the input selections based on your connection to ANT 1 Ant-2 Cable or ANT 2: Air when connected to an indoor or outdoor antenna. **Cable** when connected to direct cable (no cable box) Press ► to highlight START. 3. Press ENTER to start channel memorization for the selected input.

#### Notes on Scan and channel memorization:

- Channel memorization may take up to 15 minutes to complete.
- To stop channel memorization before completion, press CANCEL.
- When watching TV, press CH ▲ ▼ to move through memorized channels.
- To add a digital channel that does not appear in the *Edit* menu without repeating channel memorization:
  - 1. Look up the physical channel number for the new digital channel. The website www.antennaweb.org can help you find the physical channel number.
  - 2. Tune to any channel on the ANT 1 or ANT 2 input your antenna is connected to.

**3.** Use the number keys and **CANCEL** key to enter the physical channel number followed by "-1" and **ENTER**. For example, for physical channel 36, press



The TV will search for a digital channel on the channel 36 frequency. When it finds the channel, it will:

- a. Add the channel to memory.
- b. Change the channel number to the virtual channel number sent by the broadcaster.
- c. Add to memory any associated sub-channels.
- Rememorize channels if you move the TV to a different geographic area with a different channel line-up.
- If using TV Guide Daily, the channels displayed and their order are independent of the TV's channel memorization. Refer to Appendix D for more information.



#### **Edit**

Virtual Channel Number (digital channels only). A channel number sent by a local broadcaster. Usually the virtual number is associated with the corresponding analog channel number. For example, a broadcaster may associate digital channel 2-1 with their analog channel 2.

Physical Digital Channel Number. The channel number officially assigned to the actual broadcast frequency; shown on screen in parentheses.



Setup menu, Edit channel options

#### Setup Menu Options



Use the Edit menu to edit channel options when ANT 1 or ANT 2 is the current source, To highlight a channel number to edit:

- Press CH  $\wedge/\vee$  to jump to the next page of channel numbers. Press and hold CH  $\wedge/\vee$  to speed through pages.
- Press ▲ ▼ to move through all channel numbers, one at a time. Press and hold ▲ ▼ to speed through channel numbers.

The TV tunes to the highlighted channel on release of  $CH \wedge V$  or  $A \vee V$ .

#### Channel

Channels marked with a check are in memory. To add or delete a channel from memory, highlight the channel number and press ENTER. To add a single digital channel not in the list, see the notes under **Scan** on the opposite page.

Digital channels are listed by virtual channel number with the physical channel number shown in parentheses.

#### Name

Assign a custom name up to six characters long to memorized channels. You can name analog channels and digital channels if broadcast without pre-assigned names.

- 1. With the cursor in the **Name** field, press a number key repeatedly to cycle through the characters associated with the key, including !, &, blank (1 key) and /, \*, - (0 key).
- Press ENTER to set the letter and move to the next letter position. To delete the current character and move back one position, press CANCEL.

#### Fav1-Fav6

Use the six Fav channel banks to store groups of your favorite channels. For example, you can set up a Fav channel bank for each of your favorite program types (e.g., sports, news, children's programs) or set up a bank for each TV user.

- Use ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ to move the highlight through the **Fav** area of the screen.
- Press ENTER to insert a check mark to add the highlighted channel to one of the Fav
- The same channel can be added to multiple Fav banks
- To remove a channel from a Fav bank, highlight the check mark and press ENTER.

Note: To set up Fav channel banks without using this menu, see "Fav (Favorite Channels)" on page 33.

#### Lock

Lock channels so that a pass code is required to view them. When you rememorize channels, all lock settings are cleared.

Highlight the **Lock** column and enter a pass code when prompted. If you previously set a pass code to open the main Lock menu, use the same pass code. See "Lock Menu," page 51 for more on pass codes.

To lock or unlock a channel, highlight the lock icon for the channel and press ENTER to switch between the locked and unlocked versions of the icon.

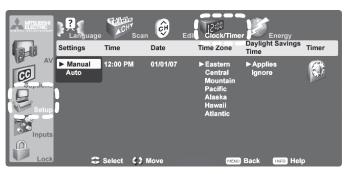


#### Clock

Use either the manual or auto method to set the clock. Set the clock if you wish to:

- Use the TV's Timer function.
- Maintain accurate ChannelView listings.

**246 Series TV.** If you have enabled the TV Guide Daily system, there is no need to set the clock; settings are grayed out and unavailable.



Setup menu, Clock options

#### **Setup Menu Options**



#### **Settings**

**Manual.** To set the clock manually:

- 1. Select Manual.
- 2. Set the time of day.
- 3. Set the date.
- **4.** Select your time zone.
- 5. Select either Applies or Ignore for Daylight Savings Time.

**Note:** If using **Manual**, each time the time change occurs, you must open this menu and set the TV's clock ahead or back.

**Auto.** To set the clock automatically:

- 1. Select Auto.
- 2. Select your time zone.
- 3. Select either Applies or Ignore for Daylight Savings Time.
- **4.** After exiting the menus, tune the TV to an analog station on **ANT 1** or **ANT 2** carrying XDS data, typically a PBS station.

#### Note:

- With the Auto setting and Applies selected for Daylight Savings Time, the TV's clock adjusts automatically to daylight savings time.
- The TV's clock will be reset if you tune to a channel sending incorrect time data. To prevent unwanted clock resets, first use the **Auto** method to set the clock from a channel sending the correct time, then change the method to **Manual**.

#### Time (Manual option only)

- With the hour highlighted, press ▲ ▼ repeatedly to change the hour and the AM/PM indicator. Press and hold to change the hour display quickly.
- 2. Press ENTER to set the hour.
- 3. With the minutes highlighted, press ▲ ▼ to change the minutes. Press and hold to change the minutes display quickly.

#### Date (Manual option only)

- **1.** With the month highlighted, press  $\blacktriangle \blacktriangledown$  to select. Press **ENTER** to set.
- 2. With the day highlighted, press ▲ ▼ to select. Press ENTER to set.
- 3. With the year highlighted, press ▲ ▼ to select the current year.

#### Time Zone

Eastern, Central, Mountain, Pacific, etc. Required for both the Manual and Auto methods.

#### Daylight Savings Time

Applies Ignore

Required for both the **Manual** and **Auto** methods. Select the option for your area.



#### **Timer**

Use the Timer to set a time for the TV to turn on automatically. Use this menu to set a day, time, input, and channel for the Timer. If the TV is already on at the requested time, the TV will automatically tune to the designated channel.

- The TV clock must be set before you can use the Timer feature.
- TV Energy Mode must be set to Fast Power On to have the TV power on at the set time.
- To open the *Timer* menu, highlight the Timer icon in the *Setup* menu and press ENTER.
- When the Timer turns on the TV, press any key on the remote control to keep it on. Otherwise, the TV will turn off after five minutes.
- The POWER indicator on the front of the TV flashes slowly when the TV is off to indicate the TV Timer has been set to turn on the TV automatically.



Setup menu, Timer options

| Setup Mer | nu Options |   |
|-----------|------------|---|
| 65        | Timer      | On, Off   |
| Timer     | Day        | Daily, Mon-Fri, (every) Sunday, (every) Monday, (every) Tuesday, etc. Select the day or days of the week for the Timer to turn on the TV.   |
|           | Time       | <ol> <li>To set the time for the TV to come on:</li> <li>With the hour highlighted, press ▲ ▼ repeatedly to change the hour and the AM/PM indicator. Press and hold to change the hour display quickly.</li> <li>Press ENTER to highlight the minutes.</li> <li>Press ▲ ▼ to change the minutes. Press and hold to change the minutes display quickly.</li> </ol> |
|           | Input      | Ant-1, Ant-2, DVD, VCR, etc. Select the input you want displayed when the TV comes on. Choose from the defined and enabled inputs that appear in the <i>Input Selection</i> menu.   |
|           | Channel    | If the input is an antenna (ANT 1, ANT 2), enter a channel number in any of three ways:  • Enter the number using the remote control's number keys.  • Press ▲ ▼ repeatedly  • Press and hold ▲ ▼ to scroll quickly through the available channel numbers.  |



| Setup Menu | u Options      |               |  |
|------------|----------------|---------------|--|
|            | Energy<br>Mode | Fast Power On | Use the Energy Mode option to select the level of power consumption while the TV is turned off.  The default setting is <b>Fast Power On</b> . |
| Energy     |                | Low Power     | Low Power uses less energy, but TV power-<br>on takes longer and some TV features may be<br>unavailable.                                       |

Keep Energy Mode set to **Fast Power On** if you need to:

- Have faster power on.
- Receive updates to ChannelView channel listings.
- Keep the TV Clock accurate for the TV Timer. With the **Low Power** setting, you must reset the TV Clock if the TV is left turned off for over 48 hours.
- Use the External Controller Input Wired IR option (see page 10).
- 246 Series TV: Receive updates to TV Guide Daily listings.
- 246 Series TV: Receive CableCARD program updates.

**Note: 246 Series TV:** TV Guide Daily and CableCARD require the **Fast Power On** setting. If you activate TV Guide Daily or use a CableCARD, the TV will automatically override a **Low Power** setting and change to the **Fast Power On** setting.

# This page intentionally left blank



#### Inputs Menu

#### **Inputs Menu Options**



Cable Box, Camcorder, CD/ Audio, DVD (DVD, DVD2, Blu-Ray), DVR, Game (Game, PS, Xbox, Wii), MP3 Player, PC, Satellite, VCR, AVR

On/Off (ANT 1 and ANT 2 only)

**Delete** (deactivated HDMI only)

Control On, Control Off (CECenabled HDMI devices; operates only when *Inputs > NetCommand* **HDMI Control** is set to **On**)

- Lets you assign or change names of inputs appearing in the Input Selection menu.
  - Press ◀ ▶ to move between inputs.
  - Press ▲ ▼ to select a name.
- Lets you turn Ant-1 and Ant-2 On/Off (to display/hide in *Input* Selection menu).
- Lets you delete unused HDMI inputs from the *Input Selection* menu.
- If you change the name of an input after performing NetCommand "learning," the IR codes you "learned" are erased.

#### **General Notes**

When you change an input name in the *Name* menu and then exit the *Name* menu:

- The name is changed
- The icon in the *Input Selection* menu is changed
- Audio and video settings are changed to the defaults for the new device type.
- All previous NetCommand "learning" for the input is erased.

#### **Notes for HDMI devices**

- Disconnecting an HDMI device: When you disconnect an HDMI device, the icon remains in the Input Selection menu until you remove it. Select **Delete** in the *Inputs > Name* menu to remove an unwanted icon for an HDMI input.
- NetCommand for HDMI and CEC-Enabled Devices: If CEC conflicts occur, turn off CEC signals in one of these ways: a) Turn off all NetCommand for HDMI signals from the TV (Inputs > NetCommand HDMI Control menu), b) Turn off NetCommand HDMI signals for specific devices (Inputs > Name menu), or c) Turn off each device's internal CEC capability. See Appendix E for the TV's NetCommand for HDMI Control or, to turn on/off a specific device's response to CEC signals, see the device's owner's manual.
- Names of CEC-enabled devices: CEC-enabled devices send their own predefined name to the TV. You cannot change the name of a CEC-enabled device; applies only when *Inputs > NetCommand HDMI Control* is set to **On**.



#### Order

Lets you put frequently used icons at the start of the *Input Selection* menu.

- **1.** Press ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ to highlight the icon to move.
- 2. Press ENTER to confirm the selection.
- 3. Press  $\triangle \nabla \triangleleft \triangleright$  to drag the icon to the desired position.
- **4.** Press **ENTER** to set the new position.



Sets up or changes NetCommand IR control of the current viewing device.

See detailed instructions in chapter 6, "NetCommand IR Control."



Sets up NetCommand IR control of an A/V receiver.

See detailed instructions in chapter 6, "NetCommand IR Control," starting on page 60.

|     | _    | v   | и |
|-----|------|-----|---|
|     | - 10 | ٠,  | л |
|     | -87  | ы   | 8 |
| KG. | 1UI  | ID) | ы |

Guide

Guide, Devices, Zip Code

**246 Series TV.** See Appendix D for the TV Guide Daily system.



On, Off

Select On or Off to enable or disable the TV's control of all CEC-enabled devices. See Appendix E for details.

**NetCommand HDMI Control**  To turn CEC on or off for individual devices, use the *Inputs > Name* menu.

5. TV Menus 51



#### Lock Menu

TV locks available from the **Lock** menu are:

| P  | Parent<br>Other  | Lock by Ratings  Restrict access to programming based on V-Chip rating signals sent by the broadcaster.                |
|----|------------------|--|
|    | Time             | Lock by Time  Restrict TV use by time of day.  |
| CP | Control<br>Panel | Lock Control Panel Disable the buttons on the TV's control panel. Use this option if small children in the home try to |

**Note:** Channel Lock is an additional lock that blocks access to specific channels. Channel Lock is available under the **Setup** menu (**Setup** > **Edit** > **Lock**, page 45).

press control-panel buttons.

#### **Pass Codes**

#### Setting a Pass Code

You are prompted to enter a pass code whenever you select **Lock** on the **Main** menu. To set a pass code for the first time:

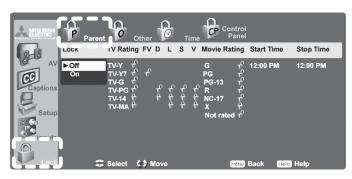
- Press MENU, highlight Lock, then press ▶. A screen prompting you for a pass code will display.
- 2. Input a four-digit pass code using the number keys on the remote control.
  - Press CANCEL to delete a number and move back one space.
  - Press MENU or EXIT to close the menu without setting a pass code.
- 3. Press ENTER to set the pass code.

#### Resetting a Pass Code

See the procedure in Appendix B.

#### Important Notes on Rating Locks

- Parent menu rating locks apply only to channels and signals received on ANT 1, ANT 2, and the VIDEO composite and S-VIDEO jacks.
- Other menu rating locks apply only to digital channels received on ANT 1 or ANT 2.
- When viewing a cable box, satellite receiver, or other device connected to the component Y Pb Pr or HDMI inputs, check the device's owner's guide for use of parental locks.



The Lock > Parent menu lets you set parental controls using V-Chip technology.

#### **Parent Menu**

The TV comes from the factory with the rating locks turned off and with pre-set U.S. ratings TV-PG and movie rating PG. Turn on blocking for U.S. ratings to activate these rating restrictions. Use the *Lock* > *Parent* menu to change the level of blocking with U.S. ratings.

Any time you change the channel or device, it may take up to five seconds for the rating restrictions to take effect.

#### Other Menu (Alternate Rating System)

This TV can recognize new rating systems that may come into effect in the future. The *Other* menu allows you to block digital programming when such systems come into effect.

The first time you tune to a channel broadcasting an alternate rating system, the TV defaults to the most restrictive setting if the *Lock* menu > *Other* Lock option is set to **On**. Use this menu to change the allowed rating if you are unable to watch a program broadcast with an alternate system.

#### **Bypassing TV Locks**

- If you try to watch a blocked program or channel, or the TV is locked by time, a notice will appear prompting you for a pass code. To use the TV, input your four-digit pass code and press ENTER.
  - To reactivate the locks after using a pass code, power the TV off and then on.
  - To reactivate only the parent ratings lock, change to a different channel or device.
- If a program or channel is blocked, you can still
  use the TV without entering a pass code. The lock
  allows you to change to a channel airing an allowed
  program or change to another device.



# Lock Menu, continued



# Parent Menu Options (U.S.-based rating system)

| Option N                      | lame and Des  | scription  |   |  |  |  |
|-------------------------------|---|--|---|--|--|--|
| Lock                          | Off, On   | Disables or enables program blocking based on V-Chip signals and the U.S. rating system.     |   |  |  |  |
| TV                            | TV-Y  | Youth. For children under 7.   | Highlight the rating level you wish to change and press ENTER to block it   |  |  |  |
| Rating                        | TV-Y7   | Youth 7 and older.   |   |  |  |  |
|                               | TV-G  | General Audience. For the entire family.   | ( or allow it ( ).  |  |  |  |
|                               | TV-PG   | Parental Guidance. Parental Guidance recommended; may not be suitable for some children.     | You can apply supplemental content blocking to the age-based ratings by using the TV content categories listed below. |  |  |  |
|                               | TV-14   | Adolescent 14 and older. Not recommended for children under 14.                              |   |  |  |  |
|                               | TV-MA   | Mature Audience. For adults only.  |   |  |  |  |
| FV                            | Fantasy Vi  | olence. Applies to TV-Y7 only.   |   |  |  |  |
| D                             | Sexual Dia  | log. Applies in differing degrees to TV-PG and TV-14.  | -   |  |  |  |
| L                             | Adult Lang  | Adult Language. Applies in differing degrees to TV-PG, TV-14, and TV-MA.  TV Content         |   |  |  |  |
| s                             | Sexual Situ   | xual Situations. Applies in differing degrees to TV-PG, TV-14, and TV-MA.                    |   |  |  |  |
| V                             | <b>Violence</b> (g  | e (graphic or realistic). Applies in differing degrees to TV-PG, nd TV-MA.                   |   |  |  |  |
| Movie                         |   |  |   |  |  |  |
| Rating                        | PG  | Parental Guidance. Parental Guidance is recommended, may not be suitable for some children.  |   |  |  |  |
|                               | PG-13   | Parental Guidance, 13 and Older. Not recommended for children under the age of 13.           |   |  |  |  |
|                               | R   | Restricted. Restricted in theaters to 17 years old and older unless accompanied by an adult. |   |  |  |  |
|                               | NC-17   | No Children 17 or Under. Restricted in theaters to 18 years old and older.                   |   |  |  |  |
|                               | X Adult. Designed for and restricted in theaters to adult audiences only.   |  |   |  |  |  |
|                               | Not Rated   | The program has not been assigned an MPAA rating.  |   |  |  |  |
| Start<br>Time<br>Stop<br>Time | <ol> <li>Allows you to set the time of day for enforcement of rating restrictions set in the <i>Parent</i> menu.</li> <li>Highlight the hour digits for <b>Start Time</b>.</li> <li>Press ▲ ▼ repeatedly to change the hour and associated <b>AM/PM</b> indicator. You can also just press and hold to move quickly through the numbers.</li> <li>Press ENTER to highlight the minutes.</li> <li>With the minutes digits highlighted, press ▲ ▼ repeatedly to change the minutes. You can also just press and hold to move quickly through the numbers.</li> <li>Highlight the <b>Stop Time</b> digits and set the time as described above.</li> <li><b>Note:</b> To make rating restrictions active 24 hours a day, make <b>Start Time</b> and <b>Stop Time</b> the same.</li> </ol> |  |   |  |  |  |



#### Lock Menu, continued



#### Other Menu Options (alternate rating system)

This TV can recognize new rating systems that may come into effect in the future. The **Other** option remains grayed out until the TV receives a signal using an alternate rating system. Such alternate rating systems will apply only to digital programming received on the **ANT 1** and **ANT 2** inputs.

| Option Name and Description |  |   |  |
|-----------------------------|--|---|--|
| Lock                        | On, Off Enable or disable program blocking.  |   |  |
| System Name                 | The rating s   | The rating system available for the channel |  |
| Group                       | Rating groups available in the rating system shown on the screen. Rating groups are defined by the rating system in effect.                                    |   |  |
| Rating                      | Rating restrictions available in the selected rating system and group. Highlight the rating and press ENTER to check (block) or uncheck (allow) rated content. |   |  |



#### Time

Blocks all use of the TV during the time period you specify. You must enter a pass code to use the TV when the time lock is in effect.

| Lock by Time              | On, Off   | Enable or disable Lock by Time.   |  |
|---------------------------|---|---|--|
| Lock Time,<br>Unlock Time | To set the lock and unlock times:  1. Highlight the hour digits for the <b>Lock Time</b> .  |   |  |
|                           | 2. Press ▲ ▼ repeatedly to change the hour and associated <b>AM/PM</b> indicator. To move quickly through the numbers, just press and hold. |   |  |
|                           | 3. Press ENTER  | ENTER to set the hour and highlight the minutes.  |  |
|                           |   | n the minutes highlighted, press ▲ ▼ repeatedly to change the minutes. To move quickly bugh the numbers, just press and hold. |  |
|                           | 5. Highlight the  | e Unlock Time digits and set the time as described above.   |  |
|                           | Note: To make   | e Lock by Time active 24 hours a day, make <b>Start Time</b> and <b>Stop Time</b> the same.                                   |  |



#### **Control Panel**

| On, Off | On locks and Off unlocks the buttons on the TV's control panel. Use this option if small children may try to press TV buttons.   |
|---------|--|
|         | <ul> <li>If the remote control is unavailable, use the TV's control panel to release the Control Panel Lock. Press and hold the MENU button for over eight seconds.</li> <li>If the TV is powered off, release the lock as described above. The TV will power on.</li> <li>To reactivate the lock, you must return to this menu and change the setting to On.</li> </ul> |



# **NetCommand IR Control**

#### About NetCommand IR Control

**Note:** To learn about NetCommand for HDMI devices, see Appendix E and "About Home-Theater Control Systems," page 17.

- NetCommand setup is optional.
- You may wish to use NetCommand IR control to supplement CEC control.
- You can perform NetCommand setup when the TV first recognizes a device during Auto Input Sensing or at any convenient time afterward.
- NetCommand operates by sending remote control signals from the TV to your other devices via the IR emitters, telling the devices to play, record, change inputs, adjust volume, change channels, or perform other functions. All this is accomplished with the TV's remote control and the slide switch left in the TV position.
- The IR "Learning" feature of NetCommand allows the TV to learn the IR control signals for your A/V devices.

Important Note on NetCommand

Be sure to connect the IR emitter cable to the
TV and properly place the emitters so that
NetCommand can control your devices. See
the explanation on the opposite page.

- You can choose the level of NetCommand control for your home theater.
  - Standard Setup. Perform a standard setup if you want NetCommand to control only a few devices, such as the TV, a playback device (like a DVD player), and a cable box. With this setup, you can use the TV's remote control to operate these devices.
  - **A/V Receiver Setup.** Perform A/V receiver setup if you want NetCommand to:
    - Control a surround sound A/V receiver.
    - Automatically change audio input selections on an A/V receiver when you change inputs on the TV.
    - Automatically change audio and video input selections on an A/V receiver with an HDMI output to the TV.

#### IR Emitter Placement

An IR emitter cable is included with the TV.

The NetCommand system uses emitters connected to the IR—NetCommand Output jack to control other devices such as DVD players, cable boxes, satellite receivers, and VCRs.

- Connect the plug end of the supplied IR emitter cable to the IR—NetCommand Output jack on the TV main panel.
- Run the cable for each of the emitter ends under, alongside, or over each device to be controlled so that the emitter end is in front of the area where the remote control sensor is located.
- 3. Position the emitter end with the emitter bulb facing the remote control sensor. The bulb emits infrared light in a cone-shaped pattern. Place the bulb far enough from the sensor to allow the cone pattern to reach the sensor.

The IR sensor is usually behind the plastic window of the front display panel. It is sometimes visible with the aid of a flashlight and is normally a round or square cutout behind the plastic.

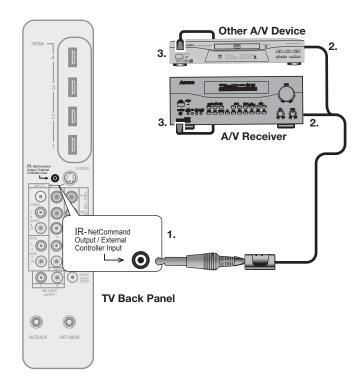
If you cannot see the sensor and the device's Owner's Guide does not specify the location, you can find it by following these steps using the device's remote control:

- a. Hold the device's remote about one-half inch from the front of the device. Starting from one end of the display window plastic, press the POWER button.
- b. If the device does not respond, move the remote control one inch toward the center and try again.
- c. Repeat this until the device responds.
- d. Note this location and then start over from the other end of the display window plastic, repeating until the device responds again.

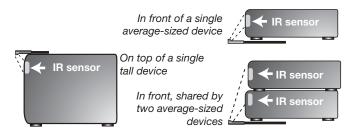
The remote control sensor is somewhere between these two positions. This is usually enough accuracy for placement of the IR emitters

In some cases, the emitter works better facing downward from the top of the device. Experiment to find what works best.

- Secure the emitter ends in place using doublesided tape.
- Place any unused ends behind the devices to prevent stray signals from reaching the IR sensors.



Connecting IR-NetCommand Output



Place IR emitters so the signal can be "seen" by the IR sensor on each device.

#### **IMPORTANT**

Position IR emitters so that each device's sensor "sees" the signal from only one emitter. Otherwise, a device receiving signals from multiple sources (remote controls, IR emitters) may not respond at all.

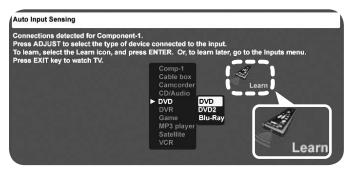
#### Initial NetCommand Setup for Most Devices

To perform this procedure, you need:

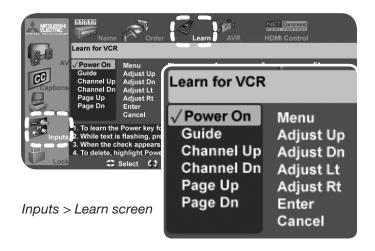
- The remote controls for both the TV and the device you want to control.
- The IR emitter cable supplied with the TV.

Note: To set up an A/V receiver, see "Setting Up NetCommand Control of an A/V Receiver," page 60.

- Connect and position the IR emitters for the devices you wish to control. See "IR Emitter Placement" on the previous page.
- Set the TV's remote control slide switch to the TV position and power on the TV if needed.
- Open the NetCommand *Learn* screen in one of two ways:
  - If working from the Auto Input Sensing screen for the device, highlight the Learn icon and press ENTER to open the Learn screen for the device.
  - If performing NetCommand setup at any time after the device has been recognized through Auto Input Sensing:
    - a. Press INPUT to open the *Input Selection* menu.
    - **b.** Highlight the desired input icon and press **ENTER** to switch to that input.
    - c. Press MENU, highlight Inputs, and highlight Learn to open the Inputs > Learn screen for the device.
- 4. The first function highlighted in the Learn screen is always Power On. Aim the TV's remote control at the TV and press ENTER to begin learning for that function.
- 5. When the Power On text starts flashing, aim the device's remote control at the TV and press and hold the POWER key until a check mark appears next to Power On.
  - If the text stops flashing before the check mark appears, repeat the previous step.
  - To remove the key from NetCommand control, press the CANCEL key while the key name is highlighted.
- 6. Press the ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ keys on the *TV's* remote control to highlight other keys on the list. Repeat steps 4 and 5 for each additional function you wish to control through NetCommand.
- 7. If the device's remote control has keys that are not in the list, you can associate up to any four keys with the F1 through F4 keys. Perform NetCommand setup for the F keys the same way you did for the named keys. For example, you can:
  - Assign your DVD player's CHAPTER SKIP FORWARD and CHAPTER SKIP BACK keys to F1 and F2.



From the Auto Input Sensing screen, highlight the Learn icon and press ENTER to open the NetCommand Learn screen.



- "Learn" your A/V receiver's DSP options for the current device.
- 8. If the device has a separate POWER OFF key, press ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ on the TV's remote to highlight Power Off. Repeat the earlier steps to "learn" the POWER OFF key. If the device has no POWER OFF key, skip this step.
- Press EXIT to finish NetCommand "learning" for the current device.

# Adding or Removing Device Keys from NetCommand Control

- 1. Press INPUT to open the *Input Selection* menu, highlight the device's icon and press ENTER.
- 2. Open the *Inputs* menu and highlight the **Learn** icon.
- 3. When the Learn screen displays:
  - To add keys: Continue as described earlier under "Initial NetCommand Setup for Most Devices" on this page.
  - To delete keys: Highlight the name of the key you wish to delete and press CANCEL on the TV's remote control to clear the check mark.

#### **NetCommand Specialized Device Keys**

Refer to this chart when "learning" device keys. "Learn" some, all, or none of the keys used for each device type. The chart has space for you to write in functions you assign to the F1-F4 keys.

See the following page for more on keys marked in the "Special Operation Method" column.

| Key Name in<br>Learning Screen | Function   | Name on TV<br>Remote Con-<br>trol | See Special<br>Operation<br>Method Table |
|--------------------------------|--|-----------------------------------|--|
| Power On                       | Power On or Power ON/OFF (toggle)  | POWER                             | *  |
| Guide                          | On Screen Program Guide or DVD Disc Menus  | GUIDE                             | *  |
| Channel Up                     | Next Channel Higher  | CH/PAGE ^                         |  |
| Channel Dn                     | Next Channel Lower   | CH/PAGE ✓                         |  |
| Page Up                        | Page Up in Guides  | CH/PAGE ^                         | *  |
| Page Dn                        | Page Down in Guides  | CH/PAGE ✓                         | *  |
| Menu                           | Setup menu for device  | MENU                              | *  |
| Adjust Up                      | Adjust or arrow up   | <b>A</b>                          |  |
| Adjust Dn                      | Adjust or arrow down   | ▼                                 |  |
| Adjust Lt                      | Adjust or arrow left   | •                                 |  |
| Adjust Rt                      | Adjust or arrow right  | <b>&gt;</b>                       |  |
| Enter                          | Enter or Select (menus)  | ENTER                             | *  |
| Cancel                         | Cancel or erase (menus)  | -/CANCEL                          | *  |
| Play                           | Start playback   |                                   |  |
| Stop                           | Stop playback  |                                   |  |
| Forward                        | Fast Forward   | <b>••</b>                         |  |
| Rewind                         | Rewind/Fast Reverse  | 44                                |  |
| Pause                          | Pause playback   |                                   |  |
| Record                         | Start Recording  | •                                 |  |
| 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 0   | Digit functions  | 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 0      |  |
| Enter (digits)                 | Use after digits to directly access channels by number                           | ENTER                             | *  |
| - (separator)                  | Add digital channel separator between main channel number and sub-channel number | -/CANCEL                          | *  |
| Recall (QV)                    | Last Channel Recall  | QV                                |  |
| Info                           | On-screen status display or information display                                  | INFO                              | May require two keypresses               |
| F1                             | ASSIGN YOUR  | F1                                |  |
| F2                             | CHOICE OF  | F2                                |  |
| F3                             | SPECIALIZED  | F3                                |  |
| F4                             | FUNCTIONS  | F4                                |  |
| Power Off                      | Power Off  | POWER                             |  |

#### **Operating NetCommand-Controlled Devices**

#### **Controlling Most Device Types**

As an example of NetCommand control, if you are watching your cable box and you wish to tune to the next channel higher, press CH/PAGE ^. NetCommand then sends the "learned" channel-up control signal to the cable box.

- With an IR emitter properly positioned in front of the device, use the *Inputs* > *Learn* screen to perform NetCommand setup for the device.
- When you wish to use the device, press INPUT to display the *Input Selection* menu.
- 3. Press ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ to highlight the icon for the device.
- 4. Press ENTER to switch the TV to the device.

**Note:** if you have set up automatic input switching for the A/V receiver, the A/V receiver will automatically switch to the correct input for the device.

- **5.** To operate the device using the **TV's** remote control, set the slide switch to the **TV** position.
- **6.** Point the remote control at the **TV** (not the device) and press the key for the desired function.

#### Controlling an A/V Receiver

See page 60 to set up control of an A/V receiver.

#### Switching Audio to and from the A/V Receiver

- Press AUDIO.
- 2. Press ▲ to show the Speakers option.
- 3. Press ▶ to select either AV Receiver or TV.

#### Controlling A/V Receiver Power

- 1. Press AUDIO.
- 2. Press ▲ ▼ to show the Speakers option.
- 3. Press ▶ to select AV Receiver.
- **4.** Point the remote control at the **TV** (not the A/V receiver) and press **POWER** to power the A/V receiver on or off.

#### Controlling Other A/V Receiver Functions

With the A/V receiver powered on and selected, the TV's remote operates the volume and mute functions. Also, when you switch to a device in the *Input Selection* menu, the A/V receiver automatically switches to the correct audio input for the device.

#### **Special Operation Methods**

| Key Name in<br>Learning Screen | Special Operation Description and Setup  | Нс | ow to Use   |
|--------------------------------|--|----|---|
| Power On                       | Manual Power On/Off Use for devices that have only one POWER key.  | 2. | Press INPUT to display the <i>Input Selection</i> menu.  Press ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ to highlight the icon for the device to be powered on or off.  With the <i>Input Selection</i> menu still displayed, press POWER to send the power signal; you may need to press POWER twice.              |
|                                |  | No | If you press POWER without the Input Selection menu displayed, the TV will turn off.  |
|                                |  | 4. | Press ENTER to switch the TV to the device.   |
| Power On                       | Automatic Power On/Off   | •  | To Power On the Device  |
| Power Off                      | This feature is only for devices that have separate POWER ON and POWER OFF keys on their original remote controls. If your device does not have a separate POWER OFF key, do not use the Power Off learning position; use only the Manual Power ON/OFF method described above.  In the NetCommand <i>Learn</i> screen: |    | <ol> <li>Press INPUT to display the <i>Input Selection</i> menu.</li> <li>Press ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ to highlight the icon for the device to be powered on or off.</li> <li>Press ENTER to switch the TV to the device and NetCommand will send the Power On command to the device.</li> </ol> |
|                                | <ul> <li>a. "Learn" the Power On command in the Power On learning position.</li> <li>b. "Learn" the Power Off command in the Power Off learning position.</li> </ul>   | •  | To Power Off the Device When you turn the TV off, the TV sends all learned Power Off commands to all devices.   |
| Menu                           | Displaying the Menu for a Device   |    | While watching a device, press INPUT to display the <i>Input Selection</i> menu with the device icon highlighted.  Press MENU to send the menu signal to the device. The <i>Input Selection</i> menu will automatically clear from the screen.                                    |

# Operating NetCommand-Controlled Devices, continued

| Key Name in      | Special Operation Description and Setup   | How to Use   |  |  |  |  |
|------------------|---|--|--|--|--|--|
| Guide            | Displaying the Disc Menu (DVD or high-definition disc format)   | While watching the device, press GUIDE to display the disc menu.   |  |  |  |  |
|                  | "Learn" the DISC MENU, TOP MENU, or other key as named on the original remote in the <b>Guide</b> learning position.  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  | Displaying the On-Screen Program Guide (cable box or satellite receiver)  | <ol> <li>While watching the device, press GUIDE to<br/>display the guide.</li> </ol>                       |  |  |  |  |
|                  | <ol> <li>"Learn" the GUIDE key on the original remote in the Guide learning position.</li> <li>Learn the PAGE 	And PAGE 	keys of the original remote in the Page Up and Page Dn learning positions.</li> </ol>  | <ol> <li>Press CH/PAGE</li></ol>   |  |  |  |  |
| Page Up          | Using Page Up/Down  | Inside the Guide   |  |  |  |  |
| Page Dn          | If the device's original remote control has separate keys for <b>Channel Up/Dn</b> and <b>Page Up/Dn</b> , the TV   | Press CH/PAGE $\wedge/\vee$ to send the Page Up/Dn commands.   |  |  |  |  |
|                  | remote control's CH/PAGE ^/∨ key can work like  | Outside the Guide  |  |  |  |  |
|                  | the two separate keys.  1. "Learn" CHANNEL ^/∨ in the Channel Up/Dn   | Press CH/PAGE $\wedge/\vee$ to send the <b>Channel Up/ Dn</b> signal.                                      |  |  |  |  |
|                  | positions.  2. "Learn" PAGE ^/∨ in the Page Up/Dn positions.  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Enter            | Enter Functions (cable boxes, satellite receivers, etc.)  |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  | Some devices have two keys that have "enter" functions. One key is for menus and is often labelled <b>SELECT</b> or <b>OK</b> . A second key is for use with number keys for direct channel selection. NetCommand uses the same <b>ENTER</b> key for both operations. |  |  |  |  |  |
|                  | When ENTER has a menu or guide function or when the original remote control uses the same key for menus and channel selection:  | Press MENU or GUIDE to display the device's menu or guide.   |  |  |  |  |
|                  | Learn the ENTER, SELECT, or 0K key in the NetCommand Enter learning position.   | <ol><li>Press ENTER within the menu and<br/>NetCommand will send the Enter signal for<br/>menus.</li></ol> |  |  |  |  |
| Enter (digits)   | When ENTER is for channel changes, i.e., the original remote control has a separate ENTER key for this function):   | Press digit key(s) and then press ENTER.  NetCommand will send the Enter signal for channel selection.     |  |  |  |  |
|                  | Learn the ENTER key for channel selection in the NetCommand Enter (digits) learning position. Use this learning position only if the original remote control has separate keys for Enter in menus and Enter for channel selection.                                    |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cancel           | CANCEL as the Cancel or Exit Function   | 1. Press MENU or GUIDE to display the menu or  |  |  |  |  |
|                  | "Learn" the Cancel or Exit function in the  | guide.   |  |  |  |  |
|                  | NetCommand Cancel learning position   | 2. Press (CANCEL) and NetCommand will send the Cancel or Exit signal.                                      |  |  |  |  |
| -<br>(separator) | The symbol "—" can serve as the separator between a digital channel's main and subchannel digits, e.g., digital channel 12-1 (main channel is 12, sub-channel is 1).  | Press digit key(s) and press CANCEL.  NetCommand will send the channel-separator signal.                   |  |  |  |  |
|                  | "Learn" the channel separator function in the NetCommand – (separator) learning position.   |  |  |  |  |  |

#### Setting Up NetCommand Control of an A/V Receiver

Several types of A/V receiver control can be set up using the *Inputs* > *AVR* menu, shown on the following pages.

- Controlling power and volume is described on this page.
- Automatic audio switching, suitable for most equipment setups, is described under "A/V Receiver Control: Automatic Audio Switching" on the opposite page.
- Automatic audio and video switching can be set up
  If your A/V receiver has an HDMI output. You can
  send audio and video from multiple devices to the
  A/V receiver and then through a single cable to the
  TV. See "A/V Receiver Control: Automatic Audio
  and Video Switching via HDMI," page 63.

**Note:** To set up control of other device types, see "Initial NetCommand Setup for Most Devices," page 56.

#### A/V Receiver Control: Power and Volume

Perform this setup to operate the A/V receiver's power and volume functions with the TV's remote control.

To perform this setup you need:

- The remote controls for both the TV and the A/V receiver.
- The IR emitter cable supplied with the TV.

#### Before You Begin

- Connect your A/V receiver to the TV and any additional devices. See chapter 3, "TV Connections," for suggestions.
- 2. Connect the IR emitter cable to the TV and position the IR emitter where it can send signals to the A/V receiver. See "IR Emitter Placement," page 55.
- Set the TV's remote control slide switch to the TV position and power on the TV if not already on.

#### Setup to Control A/V Receiver Power and Volume

- 1. Open the AVR screen in one of two ways:
  - If using the Auto Output or Auto Input Sensing screen for the A/V receiver, highlight the Learn icon and press ENTER to open the AVR screen.
  - If performing NetCommand setup at any time after the A/V receiver has been recognized through Auto Output/Auto Input Sensing:
     Press MENU, highlight Inputs, and highlight AVR to open the AVR screen.
- The first function highlighted in the AVR screen is always Power On. Aim the TV's remote control at the TV and press ENTER to begin learning for Power On.



AVR screen. Perform NetCommand IR "learning" for A/V receiver power and volume keys.

- 3. When the Power On text starts flashing, aim the A/V receiver's remote control at the TV and press and hold the POWER or POWER ON key until a check mark appears next to Power On.
  - If the text stops flashing before the check mark appears, repeat this step.
  - To remove the key from NetCommand control, press the CANCEL key while the key name is highlighted.
- 4. Press the ▼ key on the TV's remote control to highlight other keys in the list. Repeat steps 2 and 3 for each additional function you wish to control through NetCommand.
- 5. If the A/V receiver has a separate POWER OFF key, press ▼ on the TV's remote to highlight Power Off. Repeat steps 2 and 3 to "learn" the POWER OFF key.
- **6.** When finished "learning" the power and volume keys, either press **EXIT** to watch TV or leave the **AVR** screen open to continue with NetCommand setup to control switching of A/V receiver inputs.

#### **IMPORTANT**

To hear audio sent from the TV to the A/V receiver, you must have:

- Physically connected the TV to the A/V receiver.
- Assigned, if needed, the name AVR if using an HDMI A/V receiver.
- Selected the A/V receiver as the audio source.
   Press AUDIO, then ▲ ▼ to show the Speakers option, then ▶ to select the A/V Receiver.
- "Learned" the IR codes for the A/V receiver inputs.
- Assigned the TV's audio output to the correct input in the NetCommand A/V Receiver Learn screen.

#### A/V Receiver Control: Automatic Audio Switching

Perform one of these setups to enable the A/V receiver to switch automatically to the correct audio input when you select a device in the TV's *Input Selection* menu.

To set up control of an A/V receiver you need:

- The remote controls for both the TV and the A/V receiver.
- The IR emitter cable supplied with the TV.
- Connecting cables

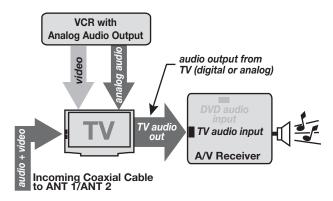
Two different setups are described here. Review the descriptions to find the setup needed for your equip-

ment. To switch both audio and video via an HDMI connection, see page 64.

**Audio Switching Setup 1:** Automatic A/V Receiver Switching to TV Audio Input

Audio Switching Setup 2: Automatic A/V Receiver Switching to a device sending audio directly to the A/V receiver. You must use setup 2 to hear digital surround sound from the source device.

#### Audio Switching Setup 1



**Audio Switching Setup 1:** A/V receiver audio from the TV's digital or analog audio output

#### Audio Available from TV only

Audio from **ANT 1** and **ANT 2** must be sent to the A/V receiver from the TV's **DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT** or analog **AVR AUDIO OUTPUT**.

Use Setup 1 to make the A/V receiver switch to its designated TV audio input when viewing these sources.

#### Analog Stereo Audio

Audio from sources with only analog stereo output (such as a VCR) can be sent either directly to the A/V receiver or through to the TV and then on to the A/V receiver.

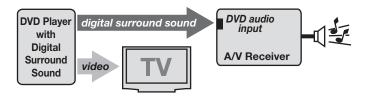
Mitsubishi recommends you send audio through the TV as shown in the example. Setup 1 causes the A/V receiver to switch to its input designated for TV audio

If you have a digital A/V receiver, the TV makes the audio available by converting analog audio to a digital output.

#### HDMI Digital Stereo Audio

Digital stereo audio from an HDMI connection is available both in digital format (from the TV's **DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT** jack) and in analog format (from the TV's **AVR AUDIO OUTPUT** jack).

#### Audio Switching Setup 2



**Audio Switching Setup 2:** Audio from a device providing surround sound is sent directly to the A/V receiver.

# Note: This setup is required to hear digital surround sound

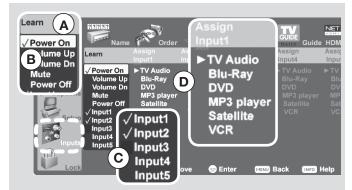
A device can send digital surround sound such as Dolby Digital or DTS directly to the A/V receiver, bypassing the TV entirely. The device might be a DVD player, cable box, or satellite receiver, and could have HDMI output. A DVD player is used in this example.

Your setup may include additional devices with digital surround sound connected directly to the A/V receiver. These devices might be a DVD player plus a cable box or satellite receiver.

#### Before You Begin

- Connect your A/V devices to the TV and connect your A/V receiver to the audio outputs on the TV and the DVD player. See chapter 3, "TV Connections," for suggestions. Important: To use Setup 1, you must connect the A/V receiver to the TV's audio output; i.e., the TV's AVR AUDIO OUTPUT or DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT jack.
- 2. Position NetCommand IR emitters as described in "IR Emitter Placement," page 55.
- 3. Open the Inputs > AVR menu.

**Note:** The terms **Input1-Input5** used in the **AVR** menu are names used by the TV to uniquely identify A/V receiver inputs.



#### AV Receiver menu to set up audio switching

- The **Learn** column lists "learnable" input keys on the A/V receiver's remote control.
- B A check mark next to a key name indicates it has been "learned" by NetCommand.
- C Input1 through Input5 are arbitrary names the TV uses to uniquely identify A/V receiver inputs.
- After "learning" IR codes for A/V receiver inputs, use the **Assign Input** column to identify the device connected to the TV and the associated A/V receiver input.

To summarize for the given example:

- 1. Connect the TV's audio output to the A/V receiver's TV audio input.
- 2. Using this screen, "learn" the IR code for the A/V receiver's TV audio input as Input1 (item C above).
- 3. In the Assign Input1 column (item D above), assign the name TV Audio (the default) to the A/V receiver IR code previously learned as Input1.
- **4.** Connect the DVD player's audio output to the A/V receiver's DVD input.
- **5.** Using this screen, "learn" the IR code for the A/V receiver's DVD audio input as **Input2**.
- In the Assign Input2 column, assign the name DVD to the A/V receiver IR code previously learned as Input2 in this screen.

# Audio Switching Setup 1: Automatic A/V Receiver Switching to the TV Audio Input

Most devices are set up like the VCR in this example, in which analog audio from the device is sent through the TV.

Use this setup for:

- Sources providing only analog stereo output, such as a VCR.
- Audio from ANT 1 and ANT 2
- Under Learn, highlight Input1.
   In this example, the IR code for the A/V receiver's TV Audio input will be "learned" as Input 1.
- 2. Press ENTER on the TV's remote control.
- 3. While the text **Input1** is flashing, press and hold the TVINPUT key on the *A/V receiver's* remote control.
- 4. When a check appears next to Input 1, release the TVINPUT key.
  - If the text stops flashing before the check mark appears, repeat this step.
  - To erase the IR code just "learned," press **CANCEL** while the name is highlighted.
- Press ▶ once to highlight TV Audio (TV audio output) in the Assign Input1 column. The triangular marker is always next to the assigned sound source.
- Press EXIT if finished or continue with setup for another TV audio source.



Completed NetCommand setup described for controlling A/V receiver switching to the A/V receiver's audio input from the TV's AUDIO OUTPUT.

#### **IMPORTANT**

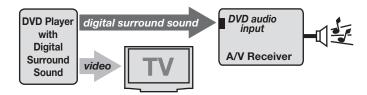
All audio from what you are watching on the TV is always available from both the TV's AVR AUDIO OUTPUT and DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT iacks.

To use the digital surround sound capabilities of your A/V receiver however, you must connect your DVD player, satellite receiver, or cable box directly to the A/V receiver, as surround sound may not be available from the TV's audio output.

#### Audio Switching Setup 2: Automatic A/V Receiver Switching to a Surround Sound Device

Use this setup to send digital surround sound directly from a device to an A/V receiver.

- Under Learn, highlight Input2.
   In this example, the IR code for the A/V receiver's DVD Audio input will be "learned" as Input2.
- 2. Press ENTER on the TV's remote control.



**Setup 2:** A/V receiver audio from a device providing surround sound directly to the A/V receiver

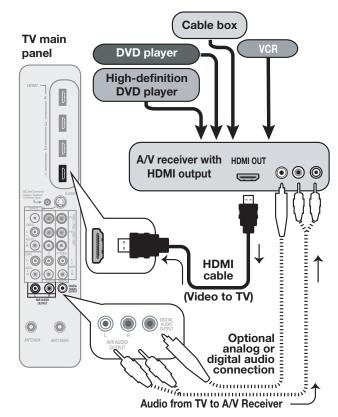


Completed NetCommand setup described for controlling A/V receiver switching to an A/V receiver input "learned" as Input2.

- While the text Input2 is flashing, press and hold the DVD INPUT key on the A/V receiver's remote control.
- When a check appears next to Input2, release the DVD INPUT key.
  - If the text stops flashing before the check mark appears, repeat this step.
  - To erase the IR code just "learned," press CANCEL while the name is highlighted.
- Press ➤ once to automatically move the highlight to the Assign Input2 column.
- 6. Use ▲ ▼ to highlight DVD in the list of devices recognized by the TV. The triangular marker always shows the assigned sound source.
- Press EXIT if finished or continue for additional TV sources.

# A/V Receiver Control: Automatic Audio and Video Switching via HDMI

If your A/V receiver has an HDMI output, you can use this procedure to set up control of the A/V receiver's audio and video switching. The HDMI connection allows you to route video signals from multiple devices over a single cable to the TV. See the diagram on this page. The connected devices can be analog, digital, or a mixture or the two.



Multiple video inputs on a single HDMl cable. You can connect multiple video devices to an A/V receiver that has an HDMl output. The optional audio connection allows you to hear, through the A/V receiver, devices connected to the TV only.

# More About Using an HDMI Connection with this Setup

 Audio from devices connected directly to the TV can be heard from the TV speakers only. This is because audio signals are sent on the HDMI cable in one direction only—from the A/V receiver to the TV speakers.

To send audio to the A/V receiver from a device connected directly to the TV, use one of the optional audio connections shown in the diagram. For

example, use an optional audio connection if you wish to use the A/V receiver speakers to hear audio from:

- The ANT 1 or ANT 2 inputs
- A device connected to the convenience input (INPUT 4), such as a game or camcorder.
- In some circumstances, audio from a device connected to the A/V receiver may not be passed over the HDMI cable to the TV speakers. You must use the A/V receiver speakers to hear audio in these cases.

#### Before You Begin

To complete these steps you will need:

- The remote controls for both the TV and the A/V receiver.
- The IR emitter cable supplied with the TV.
- An HDMI-to-HDMI cable to connect the A/V receiver to the TV and cables necessary to connect devices to the A/V receiver.
- Connect your audio/video devices to the A/V receiver. Note the name of the device connected to each A/V receiver input. This information will be needed later to set up NetCommand's automatic input switching.
- Connect the A/V receiver to the TV with an HDMIto-HDMI cable.
- 3. Connect the IR emitter cable to the TV and position the IR emitter where it can send signals to the A/V receiver. See "IR Emitter Placement," page 55.
- 4. Power on the A/V receiver.
- Set the TV's remote control slide switch to the TV position and power on the TV if needed.

When the Auto Input Sensing screen displays, select device name AVR.

#### Setup to Control A/V Receiver Power and Volume

Perform the steps under "A/V Receiver Control: Power and Volume," page 60.

#### Setup to Control Switching to the TV's Audio Output

If you have used one of the optional audio connections to the TV's **AVR AUDIO OUTPUT** or **DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT** jacks, set up NetCommand to control switching to the TV audio input. Perform the steps under "Audio Switching Setup 1: Automatic A/V Receiver Switching to the TV Audio Input," page 62.

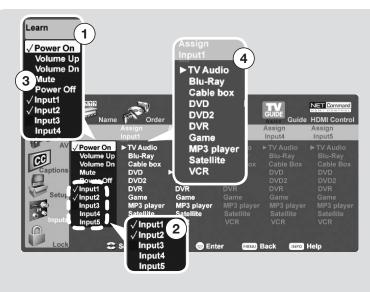
# Setup to Control Automatic Audio and Video Switching via HDMI

Follow these steps if you wish NetCommand to control switching of A/V receiver video as well as audio inputs. When this setup is complete, you can use the TV's *Input Selection* menu to select a video device connected to the A/V receiver. You can also perform additional NetCommand setup to control devices connected to the A/V receiver.

Display the *Inputs > AVR* menu.

**Note:** The labels **Input1** through **Input5** in the **Learn** column are names used by the TV to uniquely identify A/V receiver inputs.

 With the highlight in the Learn column, highlight one of the Input labels Input2 through Input5; it is recommended you leave Input1 reserved for TV Audio.



# AVR menu for audio and video switching with HDMI output

- 1 The **Learn** column lists "learnable" keys from the A/V receiver's remote control.
- 2 Input1 through Input5 are arbitrary names used by the TV to uniquely identify "learnable" A/V receiver inputs.
- (3) A check mark next to a key name indicates it has been "learned" by NetCommand.
- 4 The Assign Input column provides a list of possible device types. Use this list to select the device type connected to the associated A/V receiver input. The assigned device name will appear in the Input Selection menu.



- **3.** Press **ENTER** and the highlighted **Input** label will start flashing to indicate readiness for "learning."
- 4. While the Input text is flashing, press and hold the key on the A/V receiver's remote control for the input you wish to associate with the selected Input label.
- When a check appears next to the **Input** label, release the remote control key.
  - If the text stops flashing before the check mark appears, repeat this step.
  - To erase the IR code just "learned," press CANCEL while the name is highlighted.



- On the TV's remote control, press ➤ once. The highlight will move automatically to the associated Assign Input column (Assign Input1 through Assign Input5).
- 7. Use ▲ ▼ to highlight the device type connected to the A/V receiver input just "learned." The Assign Input column contains a list of possible device types.

In the example above, a DVD player is connected to the A/V receiver input the TV knows as **Input2**.

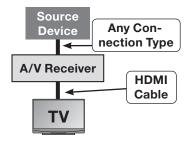
- The device type you select here will appear as an icon in the TV's *Input Selection* menu. You can assign each device type in the list only once.
- Press EXIT if finished or repeat these steps for additional video sources connected to the A/V receiver.

# NetCommand IR Control: Device Connected to an A/V Receiver

Use this setup to have NetCommand control a device sending audio and video through the A/V receiver to the TV via HDMI.

**Note:** If your A/V receiver and the connected device have CEC capability, use this procedure to add commands not available with CEC.

 Set up NetCommand control of A/V receiver audio/ video switching via HDMI as described under "A/V Receiver Control: Automatic Audio and Video Switching via HDMI," page 63.



- 2. Press EXIT to close any open menus and return to normal TV viewing.
- 3. Press INPUT to open the *Input Selection* menu.
- **4.** Highlight the icon for the A/V receiver input you wish to control.

The A/V receiver's remote control key for the input must have been "learned" previously using "Setup to Control Automatic Audio and Video Switching via HDMI" on the opposite page.

- **5.** Press **ENTER** to switch the TV to the A/V receiver and the A/V receiver to the device.
- 6. Open the *Inputs > Learn* menu.
- 7. Perform NetCommand "learning" for the device by following the steps in "Initial NetCommand Setup for Most Devices," page 56.

# Appendix A: Specifications

| Size and Weight |                          |       |          |               |
|-----------------|--------------------------|-------|----------|---------------|
|                 | Dime                     |       |          |               |
|                 | With Stand/Without Stand |       |          |               |
| Model           | Height                   | Width | Depth    | Weight (lbs.) |
| LT-40148        | 25.0/23.4                | 36.7  | 11.2/4.9 | 51.8/45.4     |
|                 |                          |       |          |               |
| LT-46148        | 28.0/26.4                | 42.0  | 11.2/4.9 | 61.7/55.3     |
| LT-46246        | 28.0/26.4                | 42.0  | 11.2/4.9 | 61.7/55.3     |
|                 |                          |       |          |               |
| LT-52148        | 31.2/29.8                | 47.7  | 14.1/4.9 | 80.9/73       |
| LT-52246        | 31.2/29.8                | 47.7  | 14.1/4.9 | 80.9/73       |

| Picture Technology  |  |  |
|---------------------|--|--|
| Item Specifications |  |  |
| LCD Screen          | Color active matrix LCD, 1920 x 1080 dots, 16:9 aspect ratio |  |

| Channel<br>Frequency<br>Reception | Over-the-Air: VHF 2–13, UHF 14–69<br>Analog Cable: 1–125<br>Digital Cable: 1–135 |   |  |
|-----------------------------------|--|---|--|
|                                   | Over the Air:  | Analog NTSC, Digital ATSC with sub-channels (all 18 video formats)                    |  |
| Channel<br>Type*                  | Cable:   | Analog NTSC (non-scrambled) Digital QAM 64 and 256 with sub- channels (non-scrambled) |  |
|                                   | CableCARD™<br>(246 Series TVs)   | Authorized scrambled and non-<br>scrambled digital channels                           |  |

<sup>\*</sup> Note for Digital Channels: The channel numbers displayed on screen are determined by the broadcaster or cable company and can vary from the standard frequency number. If there is no channel-number information provided by the broadcaster or cable company, the TV creates a channel number. The created channel number uses the frequency number as the main channel number and the program number as the sub-channel number.

| Outputs                   |           |  |  |
|---------------------------|-----------|--|--|
| Description               | Qty.      | Output Specifications  |  |
| Audio Speakers            | 2         | 5.5" x 2.2"  |  |
| Analog Audio<br>(Signal)  | 1<br>pair | RCA Pin Plug, 500 mV rms ± 200 mV (full scale) for analog sources, 1.5 Vrms ± 0.5 Vrms (full scale) for digital sources. |  |
| Digital Audio<br>(Signal) | 1         | RCA Pin Plug, Signal Type Dolby<br>Digital, PCM stereo   |  |

| Inputs              |      |                           |
|---------------------|------|---------------------------|
| Туре                | Qty. | Input Specifications      |
| Antenna/Cable input | 2    | RF<br>F connector, 75-ohm |

| Inputs                       |                    |   |
|------------------------------|--------------------|---|
| Туре                         | Qty.               | Input Specifications  |
| HDMI (digital video/audio)   | 4                  | CEA-861D standard for digital audio and video via HDMI HDMI standard connector Video: 60 Hz: 480i, 480p, 720p, 1080i 24 Hz, 30 Hz, 60 Hz: 1080p Audio: PCM stereo  PC (digital signals only): VGA (640 x 480, 60 Hz) W-VGA (848 x 480, 60 Hz) W-VGA (800 x 600, 60 Hz) W-SVGA (1064 x 600, 60 Hz) XGA (1024 x 768, 60 Hz) 1280 x 720 (60 Hz) SXGA (1280 x 1024, 60 Hz) 1920 x 1080 (60 Hz) WXGA (1360 x 768, 60 Hz) |
| Composite<br>Video           | up<br>to 3         | NTSC 480i only Video: RCA Pin Plug, 1.0 V p-p, 75 ohm 1 dedicated composite video jack; 2 jacks shared with component video Y   |
| S-Video                      | 1                  | Four-Pin DIN Plug<br>Y: 1.0 Vp-p 75-ohm<br>C: 0.286 Vp-p (burst signal), 75-ohm   |
| Component<br>Video (Y/Pr/Pb) | up<br>to 3<br>sets | CEA-770.1 & CEA 770.2 480i, 480p, CEA 770.3 720p and 1080i (TV analog component video standards) RCA Pin Plug Y: 1.0 Vp-p (includes sync), 75-ohm Pr: 700 mV p-p, 75-ohm Pb: 700 mV p-p, 75-ohm 1 dedicated set of component video jacks; 2 sets share a jack with com-   |
| USB Photo Port               | 1                  | posite video  For reading camera JPEG files   |
| COD I HOLO FOIL              |                    | 1 of reading carners of Ed files  |
| Audio Inputs                 | 5<br>pairs         | Analog left and right audio<br>RCA Pin Plug 500 mV (full scale), 43-k<br>ohm  |

#### **HDMI**

The HDMI inputs are compliant with CEA-861D standards for standard, extended, and high-definition video; digital audio, and HDCP copy protection.

# Appendix B: Bypassing the Parental Lock

# ock Bypass Instructions Have Been Filed for

#### **IMPORTANT**

Cut along the dotted line and file bypass instructions in a safe place for future reference.

#### **Bypassing the Parental Lock**

After you set the lock, you must use your pass code to view a locked program, view the locked TV, view a locked channel, cancel the lock, or enter the *Lock* menus.

If you forget your pass code, you can view the locked TV without entering your pass code. When you are prompted for your pass code, press the number 9 and QV keys on the TV remote control at the same time. This process temporarily unlocks the TV.

When entering the *Lock* menu, this process deletes your old pass code and prompts you to enter a new pass code.

- You can either enter a new pass code to open the Lock menu and make changes or press EXIT to close the menu.
- If any of the locks are turned on and you exit the menus when prompted for a new code, the old code and all lock settings are retained.
- If all locks are turned off and you exit the menus when prompted for a new code, then the previous code is erased.

#### **IMPORTANT**

When changing or deleting your pass code, you must use the remote control included with this TV. You cannot use a Mitsubishi remote control from another component or a "universal" remote.

This page intentionally left blank

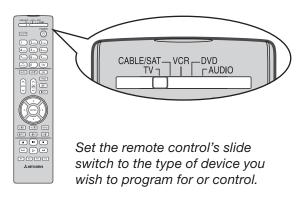
#### Appendix C: Programming the Remote Control

This appendix explains programming the TV's remote control to operate other A/V devices. This is distinct from NetCommand control. The TV's remote control can operate other devices by three different methods:

- Remote Control Programming: You must move the slide switch to the position specific to the type of device.
- NetCommand® IR "learning": You can operate other devices with the slide switch in the TV position.
- NetCommand for HDMI devices: You may be able to operate compatible CEC-enabled HDMI devices with the slide switch in the TV position.
   See the device's Owner's Guide and Appendix E.

#### Functions Available for Other A/V Devices

The TV's remote control can be programmed to operate other types and brands of A/V products. To use the remote when programmed, **set the slide switch to the position labelled for the product type**. The functions performed in each switch position can vary depending on the product. Not all functions work for all models. The most common functions available are listed on this page.



#### **IMPORTANT**

Some manufacturers may change their products or they may use more than one remote control system. The TV's remote control may be unable to operate your A/V equipment in these cases.

#### VCRs and DVRs

- CH ^/\
- POWER
- SLEEP
- (FAST FORWARD)
- (PAUSE)
- (PLAY)

- (RECORD)
- (REVERSE)
- (STOP)
- GUIDE (DVR only)
- MENU (DVR only)
- 0-9 Number Buttons

Mitsubishi VCRs are compatible with some additional buttons.

#### **Cable Boxes and Satellite Receivers**

- AUDIO (PAGE UP)
- CANCEL (on some models)
- CH ^/~
- ENTER (on some models)
- GUIDE (on some models)
- LIST (246 Series TVs)
- POWER
- ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ (on some models)
- VIDEO (PAGE DOWN)
- QV (ENTER; for channels on some models)

- 0-9 Number Buttons (on some models)
- F1-F4 (A, B, C, D keys on some models)

The record/playback keys (on some models):

- (FAST FORWARD)
- (PAUSE)
- (PLAY)
- (RECORD)
- (REVERSE)
- (STOP)

#### **A/V Receivers**

- MUTE
- POWER
- SLEEP
- VOLUME
- 0-9 Number Buttons
- Direct Input Selection buttons: numbers,
   FAV and QV (on some Mitsubishi models)

#### **CD Players**

(not all functions for all models)

- SLEEP
- (FAST FORWARD)
- (PAUSE)
- (PLAY)
- (REVERSE)
- (STOP)
- 0-9 Number Buttons

#### **DVD** and Laser Disc Players

(not all functions for all models)

- CANCEL (on some models)
- CH ^/∨ (for track skip on some models)
- ENTER
- MENU
- POWER
- SLEEP
- ▲▼◀► (on some models)

- (FAST FORWARD)
- (PAUSE)
- PLAY)
- (RECORD)
- (REVERSE)
- (STOP)
- 0-9 Number Buttons (on some models)

#### Appendix C: Programming the Remote Control, continued

#### **Programming the Remote Control**

 Move the slide switch at the top of the remote to the position for the product you want to control.
 Refer to the table below. Only one of each device type can be controlled in each slide-switch position.

| Switch Position | Affected Device  |
|-----------------|--|
| CABLE/SAT       | Cable Box<br>DTV Receiver<br>Satellite Receiver        |
| VCR             | VCR<br>DVR<br>Laser Disc Player<br>DVD Player/Recorder |
| DVD             | DVD Player/Recorder<br>DVR<br>Laser Disc Player<br>VCR |
| AUDIO           | A/V Receiver<br>Audio Amplifier<br>CD Player           |

- Press and hold POWER on the remote control for several seconds until the button blinks twice and goes off.
- 3. Release the POWER button.
- Enter the first five-digit code listed for your equipment.
  - The POWER button blinks twice when you start to enter the code and then once for each additional keypress.
  - The POWER button blinks twice when you finish entering a valid code.
  - Move the slide switch to another position if you need to start over or wish to exit programming mode.
- Point the remote control at the equipment and press POWER. If the product has no power on/off function, press a different key, such as (PLAY),
   (\$TOP), VOL , or MUTE.
  - If the equipment responds, the remote control is properly programmed to operate the equipment.
  - If the equipment does not respond, repeat steps 2–4 with the next five-digit code listed for your equipment.

#### **IMPORTANT**

You may need to reprogram the remote control after changing the batteries.

**6.** Once you have found the correct code, write it in the space below for future reference.

| Switch Position | Device Type | Code |
|-----------------|-------------|------|
| CABLE/SAT       |             |      |
| VCR             |             |      |
| DVD             |             |      |
| AUDIO           |             |      |

#### **Code Verification**

To determine the code programmed for any position of the slide switch:

- **1.** Move the slide switch to the position you wish to verify.
- Press and hold POWER on the remote control for several seconds until the button blinks twice and goes off.
- 3. Press keys 9 9 0
- 4. Press 1 and count the blinks of the power button. Write down the number of blinks as the first digit of the code.
- **5.** Repeat step 4 for the second, third, fourth, and fifth digits of the code.

#### Audio Lock: Universal A/V Receiver Control

With Audio Lock active, the remote control operates the volume and mute functions of the A/V receiver in all positions of the slide switch. Activate Audio Lock if you normally use an A/V receiver with your TV and other A/V equipment.

- **1.** Program the **AUDIO** position for your A/V receiver as described earlier in this section.
- With the slide switch in the AUDIO position, press and hold POWER on the remote control for several seconds until the button blinks twice and goes off.
- Press keys 9 9 3 ENTER
   The POWER button will blink twice to indicate Audio Lock is active.

# To Reset the Remote Control to Operate Volume and Mute for the TV Speakers

- **1.** Press and hold **POWER** for several seconds until the key blinks twice and goes off.
- 2. Press keys 9 9 3 VOL \( \sigma\).
  The POWER key will blink four times to indicate Audio Lock has cleared.

# Appendix C: Programming the Remote Control, continued

# **Programming Codes**

| Acurus         30765           Adcom         31100, 30577           Altec Lansing         31742           Aragon         30765           Bel Canto         31583           Design         30674           Carver         30892           Cary Audio         31879           Design         Classe           Classe         31461           Curtis Mathes         30300           Durabrand         31561           Flextronics         31879           GE         30078           Halcro         31934           Harman/         30892           Kardon         JVC           JVC         30331           Klipsch         30765           Krell         31837           Let Coast         30892           Lenoxx         31561           Lexicon         31802, 31145           Marantz         30892           Mark Levinson         31483           McIntosh         30251           Modulaire         30395           Mondial         30765           Optimus         30823, 30395, 30300, 30013           Parasound         31934 </th <th>Audio Amp</th> <th>lifiers</th> | Audio Amp     | lifiers              |
|--|---------------|----------------------|
| Adcom         31100, 30577           Altec Lansing         31742           Aragon         30765           Bel Canto         31583           Design         30874           Bose         30892           Cary Audio         31879           Design         31461           Curtis Mathes         30300           Durabrand         31561           Flextronics         31879           GE         30078           Halcro         31934           Harman/         30892           Kardon         JVC           JVC         30331           Klipsch         30765           Krell         31837           Left Coast         30892           Lenoxx         31561           Lexicon         31802, 31145           Marantz         30892           Mark Levinson         31483           McIntosh         30251           Modulaire         30395           Mondial         30765           Optimus         30823, 30395, 30300, 30013           Parasound         31934           Philips         30892           Pioneer         30823,   | Make          | Code                 |
| Altec Lansing         31742           Aragon         30765           Bel Canto         31583           Design         30674           Bose         30892           Cary Audio         31879           Design         31461           Curtis Mathes         30300           Durabrand         31561           Flextronics         31879           GE         30078           Halcro         31934           Harman/         30892           Kardon         JVC           JVC         30331           Klipsch         30765           Krell         31837           Let Coast         30892           Lenoxx         31561           Lexicon         31802, 31145           Marantz         30892           Mark Levinson         31483           McIntosh         30251           Modulaire         30395           Mondial         30765           Optimus         30823, 30395, 30300, 30013           Parasound         31934           Philips         30892           Pioneer         30823, 30300, 30013           Polk Audio   | Acurus        | 30765                |
| Aragon         30765           Bel Canto         31583           Design         30874           Carver         30892           Cary Audio         31879           Design         31461           Curtis Mathes         30300           Durabrand         31561           Flextronics         31879           GE         30078           Halcro         31934           Harman/         30892           Kardon         30765           JVC         30331           Klipsch         30765           Krell         31837           Left Coast         30892           Lenoxx         31561           Lexicon         31802, 31145           Marantz         30892           Mark Levinson         31483           McIntosh         30251           Modulaire         30395           Mondial         30765           Optimus         30823, 30395, 30300, 30013           Parasound         31934           Philips         30892           Pioneer         30823, 30300, 30013           Polk Audio         30892           Primare         <                                    | Adcom         | 31100, 30577         |
| Bel Canto         31583           Design         30674           Carver         30892           Cary Audio         31879           Design         31461           Curtis Mathes         30300           Durabrand         31561           Flextronics         31879           GE         30078           Halcro         31934           Harman/         30892           Kardon         3VC           JVC         30331           Klipsch         30765           Krell         31837           Left Coast         30892           Lenoxx         31561           Lexicon         31802, 31145           Marantz         30892           Mark Levinson         31483           McIntosh         30251           Modulaire         30395           Mondial         30765           Optimus         30823, 30395, 30300, 30013           Parasound         31934           Philips         30892           Pioneer         30823, 30300, 30013           Polk Audio         30892           Primare         31395           RadioShack  | Altec Lansing | 31742                |
| Design         30674           Carver         30892           Cary Audio         31879           Design         31461           Curtis Mathes         30300           Durabrand         31561           Flextronics         31879           GE         30078           Halcro         31934           Harman/         30892           Kardon         30765           JVC         30331           Klipsch         30765           Krell         31837           Left Coast         30892           Lenoxx         31561           Lexicon         31802, 31145           Marantz         30892           Mark Levinson         31483           McIntosh         30251           Modulaire         30395           Mondial         30765           Optimus         30823, 30395, 30300, 3000, 30013           Parasound         31934           Philips         30892           Pioneer         30823, 30300, 30013           Polk Audio         30892           Primare         31395           RadioShack         30395           Pondesign                                    | Aragon        | 30765                |
| Bose         30674           Carver         30892           Cary Audio         31879           Design         31461           Curtis Mathes         30300           Durabrand         31561           Flextronics         31879           GE         30078           Halcro         31934           Harman/         30892           Kardon         JVC           JVC         30331           Klipsch         30765           Krell         31837           Left Coast         30892           Lenoxx         31561           Lexicon         31802, 31145           Marantz         30892           Mark Levinson         31483           McIntosh         30251           Modulaire         30395           Mondial         30765           Optimus         30823, 30395, 30300, 3000, 30013           Parasound         31934           Philips         30892           Pioneer         30823, 30300, 30013           Polk Audio         30892           Primare         31395           RadioShack         30823, 30300, 30013           Real                               | Bel Canto     | 31583                |
| Carver         30892           Cary Audio         31879           Design         31461           Curtis Mathes         30300           Durabrand         31561           Flextronics         31879           GE         30078           Halcro         31934           Harman/         30892           Kardon         30765           JVC         30331           Klipsch         30765           Krell         31837           Left Coast         30892           Lenoxx         31561           Lexicon         31802, 31145           Marantz         30892           Mark Levinson         31483           McIntosh         30251           Modulaire         30395           Mondial         30765           Optimus         30823, 30395, 30300, 3000, 30013           Parasound         31934           Philips         30892           Pioneer         30823, 30300, 30013           Polk Audio         30892           Primare         31395           RadioShack         30892           Primare         31395           RadioShack <td>Design</td> <td></td>        | Design        |                      |
| Cary Audio<br>Design         31879           Classe         31461           Curtis Mathes         30300           Durabrand         31561           Flextronics         31879           GE         30078           Halcro         31934           Harman/         30892           Kardon         30765           JVC         30331           Klipsch         30892           Krell         31837           Left Coast         30892           Lenoxx         31561           Lexicon         31802, 31145           Marantz         30892           Mark Levinson         31483           McIntosh         30251           Modulaire         30395           Mondial         30765           Optimus         30823, 30395, 30300, 3000, 30013           Parasound         31934           Philips         30892           Pioneer         30823, 30300, 30013           Polk Audio         30892           Primare         31395           RadioShack         30823, 30300, 30013           Realistic         30013, 30395           Soundesign         30078                  | Bose          | 30674                |
| Design         31461           Curtis Mathes         30300           Durabrand         31561           Flextronics         31879           GE         30078           Halcro         31934           Harman/         30892           Kardon         30765           JVC         30331           Klipsch         30765           Krell         31837           Left Coast         30892           Lenoxx         31561           Lexicon         31802, 31145           Marantz         30892           Mark Levinson         31483           McIntosh         30251           Modulaire         30395           Mondial         30765           Optimus         30823, 30395, 30300, 3000, 30013           Parasound         31934           Philips         30892           Pioneer         30823, 30300, 30013           Polk Audio         30892           Primare         31395           RadioShack         30892           Primare         31395           RadioShack         30893           Pondesign         30013, 30395           Sou                               |               | 30892                |
| Classe         31461           Curtis Mathes         30300           Durabrand         31561           Flextronics         31879           GE         30078           Halcro         31934           Harman/         30892           Kardon         30765           Krell         31837           Left Coast         30892           Lenoxx         31561           Lexicon         31802, 31145           Marantz         30892           Mark Levinson         31483           McIntosh         30251           Modulaire         30395           Mondial         30765           Optimus         30823, 30395, 30300, 3000, 30013           Parasound         31934           Philips         30892           Pioneer         30823, 30300, 30013           Polik Audio         30892           Primare         31395           RadioShack         30395           RCA         30823, 30300, 30013           Realistic         30013, 30395           Soundesign         30078           Technics         30372           Victor         30331                              | Cary Audio    | 31879                |
| Curtis Mathes         30300           Durabrand         31561           Flextronics         31879           GE         30078           Halcro         31934           Harman/         30892           Kardon         30765           JVC         30331           Klipsch         30765           Krell         31837           Left Coast         30892           Lenoxx         31561           Lexicon         31802, 31145           Marantz         30892           Mark Levinson         31483           McIntosh         30251           Modulaire         30395           Mondial         30765           Optimus         30823, 30395, 30300, 30013           Parasound         31934           Philips         30892           Pioneer         30823, 30300, 30013           Polk Audio         30892           Primare         31395           RadioShack         30395           RCA         30823, 30300, 30013           Realistic         30013, 30395           Soundesign         30078           Technics         30372           <                           | Design        |                      |
| Durabrand         31561           Flextronics         31879           GE         30078           Halcro         31934           Harman/         30892           Kardon         JVC           JVC         30331           Klipsch         30765           Krell         31837           Left Coast         30892           Lenoxx         31561           Lexicon         31802, 31145           Marantz         30892           Mark Levinson         31483           McIntosh         30251           Modulaire         30395           Mondial         30765           Optimus         30823, 30395, 30300, 30013           Parasound         31934           Philips         30892           Pioneer         30823, 30300, 30013           Polk Audio         30892           Primare         31395           RadioShack         30395           RCA         30823, 30300, 30013           Realistic         30013, 30395           Soundesign         30078           Technics         30372           Victor         30331           Wards<                               | Classe        | 31461                |
| Flextronics         31879           GE         30078           Halcro         31934           Harman/         30892           Kardon         JVC           JVC         30331           Klipsch         30765           Krell         31837           Left Coast         30892           Lenoxx         31561           Lexicon         31802, 31145           Marantz         30892           Mark Levinson         31483           McIntosh         30251           Modulaire         30395           Mondial         30765           Optimus         30823, 30395, 30300, 30013           Parasound         31934           Philips         30892           Pioneer         30823, 30300, 30013           Polk Audio         30892           Primare         31395           RadioShack         30395           RCA         30823, 30300, 30013           Realistic         30013, 30395           Soundesign         30078           Technics         30372           Victor         30331           Wards         30078, 30013   | Curtis Mathes | 30300                |
| GE 30078 Halcro 31934 Harman/ 30892 Kardon JVC 30331 Klipsch 30765 Krell 31837 Left Coast 30892 Lenoxx 31561 Lexicon 31802, 31145 Marantz 30892 Mark Levinson 31483 McIntosh 30251 Modulaire 30395 Mondial 30765 Optimus 30823, 30395, 30300, 30013 Parasound 31934 Philips 30892 Pioneer 30823, 30300, 30013 Polk Audio 30892 Primare 31395 RadioShack 30395 RCA 30823, 30300, 30013 Realistic 30013, 30395 Soundesign 30078 Technics 30372 Victor 30331 Wards 30765  | Durabrand     | 31561                |
| Halcro 31934 Harman/ 30892 Kardon  JVC 30331 Klipsch 30765 Krell 31837 Left Coast 30892 Lenoxx 31561 Lexicon 31802, 31145 Marantz 30892 Mark Levinson 31483 McIntosh 30251 Modulaire 30395 Mondial 30765 Optimus 30823, 30395, 30300, 30013 Parasound 31934 Philips 30892 Pioneer 30823, 30300, 30013 Polk Audio 30892 Primare 31395 RadioShack 30395 RCA 30823, 30300, 30013 Realistic 30013, 30395 Soundesign 30078 Technics 30372 Victor 30331 Wards 30078, 30013   | Flextronics   | 31879                |
| Harman/         30892           Kardon         JVC           JVC         30331           Klipsch         30765           Krell         31837           Left Coast         30892           Lenoxx         31561           Lexicon         31802, 31145           Marantz         30892           Mark Levinson         31483           McIntosh         30251           Modulaire         30395           Mondial         30765           Optimus         30823, 30395, 30300, 3000, 30013           Parasound         31934           Philips         30892           Pioneer         30823, 30300, 30013           Polk Audio         30892           Primare         31395           RadioShack         30395           RCA         30823, 30300, 30013           Realistic         30013, 30395           Soundesign         30078           Technics         30372           Victor         30331           Wards         30078, 30013   | GE            | 30078                |
| Kardon         JVC         30331           Klipsch         30765           Krell         31837           Left Coast         30892           Lenoxx         31561           Lexicon         31802, 31145           Marantz         30892           Mark Levinson         31483           McIntosh         30251           Modulaire         30395           Mondial         30765           Optimus         30823, 30395, 30300, 3000, 30013           Parasound         31934           Philips         30892           Pioneer         30823, 30300, 30013           Polk Audio         30892           Primare         31395           RadioShack         30395           RCA         30823, 30300, 30013           Realistic         30013, 30395           Soundesign         30078           Technics         30372           Victor         30331           Wards         30078, 30013   | Halcro        | 31934                |
| JVC         30331           Klipsch         30765           Krell         31837           Left Coast         30892           Lenoxx         31561           Lexicon         31802, 31145           Marantz         30892           Mark Levinson         31483           McIntosh         30251           Modulaire         30395           Mondial         30765           Optimus         30823, 30395, 30300, 3000, 30013           Parasound         31934           Phillips         30892           Pioneer         30823, 30300, 30013           Polk Audio         30892           Primare         31395           RadioShack         30395           RCA         30823, 30300, 30013           Realistic         30013, 30395           Soundesign         30078           Technics         30372           Victor         30331           Wards         30078, 30013   | Harman/       | 30892                |
| Klipsch 30765 Krell 31837 Left Coast 30892 Lenoxx 31561 Lexicon 31802, 31145 Marantz 30892 Mark Levinson 31483 McIntosh 30251 Modulaire 30395 Mondial 30765 Optimus 30823, 30395, 30300, 30013 Parasound 31934 Philips 30892 Pioneer 30823, 30300, 30013 Polk Audio 30892 Primare 31395 RadioShack 30395 RCA 30823, 30300, 30013 Realistic 30013, 30395 Soundesign 30078 Technics 30372 Victor 30331 Wards 30078, 30013  | Kardon        |                      |
| Krell         31837           Left Coast         30892           Lenoxx         31561           Lexicon         31802, 31145           Marantz         30892           Mark Levinson         31483           McIntosh         30251           Modulaire         30395           Mondial         30765           Optimus         30823, 30395, 30300, 3000, 30013           Parasound         31934           Philips         30892           Pioneer         30823, 30300, 30013           Polk Audio         30892           Primare         31395           RadioShack         30395           RCA         30823, 30300, 30013           Realistic         30013, 30395           Soundesign         30078           Technics         30372           Victor         30331           Wards         30078, 30013  | JVC           | 30331                |
| Left Coast         30892           Lenoxx         31561           Lexicon         31802, 31145           Marantz         30892           Mark Levinson         31483           McIntosh         30251           Modulaire         30395           Mondial         30765           Optimus         30823, 30395, 30300, 30013           Parasound         31934           Philips         30892           Pioneer         30823, 30300, 30013           Polk Audio         30892           Primare         31395           RadioShack         30395           RCA         30823, 30300, 30013           Realistic         30013, 30395           Soundesign         30078           Technics         30372           Victor         30331           Wards         30078, 30013  | Klipsch       | 30765                |
| Lenoxx         31561           Lexicon         31802, 31145           Marantz         30892           Mark Levinson         31483           McIntosh         30251           Modulaire         30395           Mondial         30765           Optimus         30823, 30395, 30300, 3001, 30013           Parasound         31934           Philips         30892           Pioneer         30823, 30300, 30013           Polk Audio         30892           Primare         31395           RadioShack         30395           RCA         30823, 30300, 30013           Realistic         30013, 30395           Soundesign         30078           Technics         30372           Victor         30331           Wards         30078, 30013   | Krell         | 31837                |
| Lexicon         31802, 31145           Marantz         30892           Mark Levinson         31483           McIntosh         30251           Modulaire         30395           Mondial         30765           Optimus         30823, 30395, 30300, 30013           Parasound         31934           Philips         30892           Pioneer         30823, 30300, 30013           Polk Audio         30892           Primare         31395           RadioShack         30823, 30300, 30013           Realistic         30013, 30395           Soundesign         30078           Technics         30372           Victor         30331           Wards         30078, 30013  | Left Coast    | 30892                |
| Marantz         30892           Mark Levinson         31483           McIntosh         30251           Modulaire         30395           Mondial         30765           Optimus         30823, 30395, 30300, 30013           Parasound         31934           Philips         30892           Pioneer         30823, 30300, 30013           Polk Audio         30892           Primare         31395           RadioShack         30395           RCA         30823, 30300, 30013           Realistic         30013, 30395           Soundesign         30078           Technics         30372           Victor         30331           Wards         30078, 30013   | Lenoxx        | 31561                |
| Mark Levinson         31483           McIntosh         30251           Modulaire         30395           Mondial         30765           Optimus         30823, 30395, 30300, 30013           Parasound         31934           Philips         30892           Pioneer         30823, 30300, 30013           Polk Audio         30892           Primare         31395           RadioShack         30395           RCA         30823, 30300, 30013           Realistic         30013, 30395           Soundesign         30078           Technics         30372           Victor         3031           Wards         30078, 30013  | Lexicon       | 31802, 31145         |
| McIntosh         30251           Modulaire         30395           Mondial         30765           Optimus         30823, 30395, 30300, 30013           Parasound         31934           Philips         30892           Pioneer         30823, 30300, 30013           Polk Audio         30892           Primare         31395           RadioShack         30395           RCA         30823, 30300, 30013           Realistic         30013, 30395           Soundesign         30078           Technics         30372           Victor         3031           Wards         30078, 30013  | Marantz       | 30892                |
| Modulaire         30395           Mondial         30765           Optimus         30823, 30395, 30300, 30013           Parasound         31934           Philips         30892           Pioneer         30823, 30300, 30013           Polk Audio         30892           Primare         31395           RadioShack         30823, 30300, 30013           ReAlistic         30013, 30395           Soundesign         30078           Technics         30372           Victor         3031           Wards         30078, 30013   | Mark Levinson | 31483                |
| Mondial         30765           Optimus         30823, 30395, 30300, 30013           Parasound         31934           Philips         30892           Pioneer         30823, 30300, 30013           Polk Audio         30892           Primare         31395           RadioShack         30895           RCA         30823, 30300, 30013           Realistic         30013, 30395           Soundesign         30078           Technics         30372           Victor         3031           Wards         30078, 30013   | McIntosh      | 30251                |
| Optimus         30823, 30395, 30300, 30013           Parasound         31934           Philips         30892           Pioneer         30823, 30300, 30013           Polk Audio         30892           Primare         31395           RadioShack         30395           RCA         30823, 30300, 30013           Realistic         30013, 30395           Soundesign         30078           Technics         30372           Victor         30331           Wards         30078, 30013  | Modulaire     | 30395                |
| 30013 Parasound 31934 Philips 30892 Pioneer 30823, 30300, 30013 Polk Audio 30892 Primare 31395 RadioShack 30395 RCA 30823, 30300, 30013 Realistic 30013, 30395 Soundesign 30078 Technics 30372 Victor 30331 Wards 30078, 30013   | Mondial       | 30765                |
| Parasound         31934           Philips         30892           Pioneer         30823, 30300, 30013           Polk Audio         30892           Primare         31395           RadioShack         30395           RCA         30823, 30300, 30013           Realistic         30013, 30395           Soundesign         30078           Technics         30372           Victor         30331           Wards         30078, 30013   | Optimus       | 30823, 30395, 30300, |
| Philips         30892           Pioneer         30823, 30300, 30013           Polk Audio         30892           Primare         31395           RadioShack         30395           RCA         30823, 30300, 30013           Realistic         30013, 30395           Soundesign         30078           Technics         30372           Victor         30331           Wards         30078, 30013   |               | 30013                |
| Pioneer         30823, 30300, 30013           Polk Audio         30892           Primare         31395           RadioShack         30395           RCA         30823, 30300, 30013           Realistic         30013, 30395           Soundesign         30078           Technics         30372           Victor         30331           Wards         30078, 30013   | Parasound     | 31934                |
| Polk Audio         30892           Primare         31395           RadioShack         30395           RCA         30823, 30300, 30013           Realistic         30013, 30395           Soundesign         30078           Technics         30372           Victor         30331           Wards         30078, 30013   |               | 30892                |
| Primare         31395           RadioShack         30395           RCA         30823, 30300, 30013           Realistic         30013, 30395           Soundesign         30078           Technics         30372           Victor         30331           Wards         30078, 30013  | Pioneer       | 30823, 30300, 30013  |
| RadioShack         30395           RCA         30823, 30300, 30013           Realistic         30013, 30395           Soundesign         30078           Technics         30372           Victor         30331           Wards         30078, 30013  | Polk Audio    | 30892                |
| RCA     30823, 30300, 30013       Realistic     30013, 30395       Soundesign     30078       Technics     30372       Victor     30331       Wards     30078, 30013   | Primare       | 31395                |
| Realistic     30013, 30395       Soundesign     30078       Technics     30372       Victor     30331       Wards     30078, 30013   | RadioShack    |                      |
| Realistic     30013, 30395       Soundesign     30078       Technics     30372       Victor     30331       Wards     30078, 30013   | RCA           | 30823, 30300, 30013  |
| Technics 30372<br>Victor 30331<br>Wards 30078, 30013   |               | 30013, 30395         |
| Victor         30331           Wards         30078, 30013  |               | 30078                |
| Wards 30078, 30013   | Technics      | 30372                |
| Wards 30078, 30013   | Victor        |                      |
|  | Wards         | 30078, 30013         |
| Yamaha 30354   | Yamaha        | 30354                |

| Cable Boxes   |                      |  |
|---------------|----------------------|--|
| Make          | Code                 |  |
| A-Mark        | 10144, 10008         |  |
| ABC           | 10237, 10014, 10011, |  |
|               | 10008, 10007, 10003  |  |
| Accuphase     | 10014, 10011, 10007, |  |
|               | 10003                |  |
| Acorn         | 10237                |  |
| Action        | 10237                |  |
| Active        | 10237                |  |
| Americast     | 10899                |  |
| Archer        | 10237                |  |
| BCC           | 10276                |  |
| Bell & Howell | 10014                |  |
| Bell South    | 10899                |  |
| British       | 10003                |  |
| Telecom       |                      |  |
| Century       | 10008                |  |
| Clearmaster   | 10883                |  |

| Cable Bo     |   |
|--------------|---|
| Make         | Code                                      |
| ClearMax     | 10883                                     |
| Comtronics   | 10040                                     |
| Cool Box     | 10883                                     |
| Coolmax      | 10883                                     |
| Digeo        | 11187                                     |
| Digi         | 10637                                     |
| Director     | 10476                                     |
| Dumont       | 10637                                     |
| Emerson      | 10014                                     |
| Everquest    | 10040                                     |
| Fosgate      | 10276                                     |
| GC Electron- | 10040                                     |
| ics          |   |
| GE           | 10144                                     |
| General      | 10810, 10476, 10276,                      |
| Instrument   | 10020, 10014, 10012,                      |
|              | 10011, 10003                              |
| Gibralter    | 10003                                     |
| GMI          | 10883                                     |
| GoldStar     | 10144, 10040                              |
| Hamlin       | 10273, 10259, 10020                       |
| Hitachi      | 10011, 10008, 10003                       |
| Houston      | 10011                                     |
| Hytek        | 10007                                     |
| Hytex        | 10007                                     |
| Insight      | 10476, 10810                              |
| Jebsee       | 10014                                     |
| Jerrold      | 10810, 10476, 10276,                      |
| Jenola       | 10020, 10014, 10012,                      |
|              | 10011, 10003                              |
| Memorex      | 10000                                     |
| Mitsubishi   | 10000                                     |
|              |   |
| Motorola     | 11376, 11254, 11187,                      |
|              | 11106, 10810, 10476,                      |
| Maritina ala | 10276, 10014                              |
| Multitech    | 10883                                     |
| Nova Vision  | 10008                                     |
| Novaplex     | 10008                                     |
| NSC          | 10637, 10012                              |
| Oak          | 10007                                     |
| Pace         | 11877, 10877, 10237,                      |
|              | 10008                                     |
| Panasonic    | 10144, 10107, 10008,                      |
|              | 10000                                     |
| Panther      | 10637                                     |
| Paragon      | 10525, 10008, 10000                       |
| Penney       | 10637, 10000                              |
| Philips      | 11305, 10317, 10259                       |
| Pioneer      | 11877, 10877, 10533,                      |
|              | 10144                                     |
| Prism        | 10012                                     |
| Pulsar       | 10040, 10000                              |
| Pulser       | 10040                                     |
| Quasar       | 10000                                     |
| R-Line       | 10040                                     |
| RadioShack   | 10883                                     |
| RCA          | 11256                                     |
| Regal        | 10279, 10276, 10273,                      |
| -            | 10259, 10020                              |
| Regency      | 10020                                     |
| Rembrandt    | 10040, 10011                              |
| Runco        | 10000                                     |
| Samsung      | 10144, 10040, 10003                       |
| Curricuria   |   |
| Scientific   | 11877, 10877, 10477.                      |
|              | 11877, 10877, 10477, 10237, 10012, 10008, |

| Cable Box      |                      |
|----------------|----------------------|
| Make           | Code                 |
| Signal         | 10040, 10011         |
| Signature      | 10011                |
| SL Marx        | 10040                |
| Sony           | 11006                |
| Sprucer        | 10144                |
| Starcom        | 10014, 10003         |
| Stargate       | 10040, 10014         |
| Storm          | 10637                |
| Supercable     | 10276                |
| Supermax       | 10883                |
| Teleavia       | 10040                |
| Teleview       | 10040                |
| Thomson        | 11256                |
| Timeless       | 10040                |
| Tocom          | 10012                |
| Torx           | 10003                |
| Toshiba        | 10000                |
| Tristar        | 10883                |
| TV86           | 10040                |
| United Artists | 10007                |
| United Cable   | 10276, 10014, 10011, |
|                | 10003                |
| US Electron-   | 10276, 10008, 10003  |
| ics            |                      |
| V2             | 10883                |
| Videoway       | 10000                |
| Viewmaster     | 10883                |
| Vision         | 10883                |
| Vortex View    | 10883                |
| Zenith         | 10899, 10525, 10000  |

| Make         Code           Acoustic         30420           Research         30157           Akai         30083           Arcam         30157           Audio Pro         30437           Audio         30157           Research         30420           Cairn         30157 |                  |              |
|---|------------------|--------------|
| Acoustic     30420       Research     30157       Aiwa     30157       Akai     30083       Arcam     30157       Audio Pro     30437       Audio     30157       Research     Burmester       Burmester     30420       Cairn     30157                                      | <b>CD Player</b> | 'S           |
| Research       Aiwa     30157       Akai     30083       Arcam     30157       Audio Pro     30437       Audio     30157       Research     8urmester       Burmester     30420       Cairn     30157   |                  |              |
| Aiwa     30157       Akai     30083       Arcam     30157       Audio Pro     30437       Audio     30157       Research     8urmester       Burmester     30420       Cairn     30157  | Acoustic         | 30420        |
| Akai     30083       Arcam     30157       Audio Pro     30437       Audio     30157       Research     8urmester       Burmester     30420       Cairn     30157   | Research         |              |
| Arcam       30157         Audio Pro       30437         Audio       30157         Research       8urmester         Burmester       30420         Cairn       30157  | Aiwa             | 30157        |
| Audio Pro       30437         Audio       30157         Research       80420         Cairn       30157  | Akai             | 30083        |
| Audio       30157         Research       8urmester         Burmester       30420         Cairn       30157  | Arcam            | 30157        |
| Research Burmester 30420 Cairn 30157  | Audio Pro        | 30437        |
| Burmester 30420<br>Cairn 30157  | Audio            | 30157        |
| Cairn 30157   | Research         |              |
| 00101   |                  | ** *         |
| 0 116 1 000000 000000   |                  | 30157        |
| 00000, 00020  | California       | 30303, 30029 |
| Audio Labs  | = =              |              |
| Cambridge 30157   |                  | 30157        |
| Soundworks  |                  |              |
| Carver 30437, 30179, 30157  |                  |              |
| Cary Audio 31876  |                  | 31876        |
| Design  |                  |              |
| Classic 31297   |                  | * * -        |
| Curtis Mathes 30032   |                  |              |
| Denon 30766, 30034, 30003   |                  |              |
| DKK 30000   | 2.1.1            | *****        |
| DMX Elec- 30157   |                  | 30157        |
| tronics   |                  |              |
| Fisher 31325, 30179, 30000  |                  |              |
| Garrard 30420   |                  | 00.20        |
| Genexxa 30032   |                  |              |
| GPX 31296   |                  | *            |
| Grundig 30157   |                  |              |
| Hafler 30173  |                  |              |
| Harman/ 31202, 30173, 30157,  |                  |              |
| Kardon 30100, 30083   | Kardon           | 30100, 30083 |

| CD Players     |   |  |  |
|----------------|---|--|--|
| Make           | Code  |  |  |
| Hitachi        | 30032                                       |  |  |
| Inkel          | 30180, 30157                                |  |  |
| Integra        | 30101                                       |  |  |
|                | 30003                                       |  |  |
| Jerrold<br>JVC |   |  |  |
|                | 31294, 30072, 30032                         |  |  |
| Kenwood        | 30626, 30190, 30037,                        |  |  |
| 10.11          | 30029, 30028, 30000                         |  |  |
| KLH            | 31711, 31318                                |  |  |
| Koss           | 31317                                       |  |  |
| Krell          | 30157                                       |  |  |
| LG             | 31208                                       |  |  |
| Linn           | 30157                                       |  |  |
| LXI            | 30179                                       |  |  |
| Magnavox       | 30274, 30157, 30038                         |  |  |
| Marantz        | 30626, 30435, 30180,                        |  |  |
|                | 30157, 30038, 30029                         |  |  |
| Mark           | 31484                                       |  |  |
| Levinson       |   |  |  |
| Matsui         | 30157                                       |  |  |
| McIntosh       | 31703, 30660, 30290,                        |  |  |
| 111011110011   | 30256                                       |  |  |
| MCS            | 30029                                       |  |  |
| Memorex        |   |  |  |
| INICITIOLEX    | 30468, 30437, 30420,<br>30179, 30032, 30000 |  |  |
| MGA            | 30083                                       |  |  |
| -              |   |  |  |
| Micromega      | 30157                                       |  |  |
| Miro           | 30000                                       |  |  |
| Mission        | 30157                                       |  |  |
| Mitsubishi     | 30098, 30083                                |  |  |
| Modulaire      | 30468, 30437, 30420,                        |  |  |
|                | 30180, 30179, 30145,                        |  |  |
|                | 30087, 30032, 30000                         |  |  |
| MTC            | 30420                                       |  |  |
| Myryad         | 30157                                       |  |  |
| NAD            | 31208                                       |  |  |
| NSM            | 30157                                       |  |  |
| Onkyo          | 31327, 30101                                |  |  |
| Optimus        | 31075, 30468, 30437,                        |  |  |
| -              | 30420, 30179, 30145,                        |  |  |
|                | 30087, 30037, 30032,                        |  |  |
|                | 30000                                       |  |  |
| Panasonic      | 30752, 30388, 30303,                        |  |  |
| . andoonio     | 30029                                       |  |  |
| Daracound      |   |  |  |
| Parasound      | 30420                                       |  |  |
| Penney         | 30029                                       |  |  |
| Philips        | 30626, 30274, 30157                         |  |  |
| Pioneer        | 31087, 31062, 30468,                        |  |  |
| D. II. A. II   | 30032                                       |  |  |
| Polk Audio     | 30157                                       |  |  |
| Primare        | 31852                                       |  |  |
| Proceed        | 30420                                       |  |  |
| Proton         | 30157                                       |  |  |
| QED            | 30157                                       |  |  |
| Quad           | 30157                                       |  |  |
| Quasar         | 30029                                       |  |  |
| RadioShack     | 31075, 30468, 30437,                        |  |  |
|                | 30420, 30180, 30179,                        |  |  |
|                | 30032, 30000                                |  |  |
| RCA            | 30032, 30053, 30179,                        |  |  |
|                | 30420, 30468, 31062                         |  |  |
| Realistic      | 30468, 30437, 30420,                        |  |  |
| . ioundilo     | 30180, 30179, 30145,                        |  |  |
|                | 30087, 30032, 30000                         |  |  |
| Revoy          | 30157                                       |  |  |
| Revox          | 30435                                       |  |  |
| Roksan         |   |  |  |
| Rotel          | 30420, 30157                                |  |  |
|                |   |  |  |

# Appendix C: Programming the Remote Control, continued

#### **Programming Codes, continued**

| CD Players   |                      |  |
|--------------|----------------------|--|
| Make         | Code                 |  |
| SAE          | 30157                |  |
| Sansui       | 30157, 30000         |  |
| Sanyo        | 30179, 30087, 30000  |  |
| Sears        | 30179                |  |
| Sharp        | 30180, 30037         |  |
| Sherwood     | 31950, 30180         |  |
| Sonic Fron-  | 30157                |  |
| tiers        |                      |  |
| Sony         | 31364, 30490, 30185, |  |
|              | 30100, 30000         |  |
| Soundesign   | 30145                |  |
| Sugden       | 30157                |  |
| Sylvania     | 30157                |  |
| Symphonic    | 30180                |  |
| TAG McLaren  | 30157                |  |
| Tandy        | 30032                |  |
| Tascam       | 30420                |  |
| TDK          | 31208                |  |
| Teac         | 30490, 30420, 30180  |  |
| Technics     | 30029, 30303         |  |
| Techwood     | 30303                |  |
| Thule Audio  | 30157                |  |
| Tivoli Audio | 31553                |  |
| Universum    | 30437                |  |
| Victor       | 30072                |  |
| Wards        | 30179, 30157, 30087, |  |
|              | 30053, 30032         |  |
| Yamaha       | 31292, 30490, 30036  |  |
| Yorx         | 30000                |  |

| Laser Disc Players |                      |  |
|--------------------|----------------------|--|
| Make               | Code                 |  |
| Carver             | 20194, 20064         |  |
| Denon              | 20241, 20172, 20059  |  |
| Harman/            | 20194                |  |
| Kardon             |                      |  |
| Magnavox           | 20241, 20217, 20194, |  |
|                    | 20064                |  |
| Marantz            | 20194, 20064         |  |
| Mitsubishi         | 20243, 20241, 20059  |  |
| NAD                | 20059                |  |
| Optimus            | 20059                |  |
| Panasonic          | 20204                |  |
| Philips            | 20194, 20064         |  |
| Pioneer            | 20241, 20059         |  |
| Polk Audio         | 20194                |  |
| Quasar             | 20204                |  |
| Sony               | 20201, 20193         |  |
| Technics           | 20204                |  |
| Theta Digital      | 20194                |  |
| Toshiba            | 20059                |  |
| Wards              | 20059                |  |
| Yamaha             | 20217                |  |

| A/V Receivers |                      |  |
|---------------|----------------------|--|
| Make          | Code                 |  |
| ADC           | 30531                |  |
| Adcom         | 31617, 31616         |  |
| Aiwa          | 31641, 31405, 31388, |  |
|               | 31347, 31321, 31243, |  |
|               | 30189, 30121         |  |
| Akai          | 31255                |  |
| Alco          | 31390                |  |
| AMC           | 31077                |  |
|               |                      |  |

| A/V Rece                |                                      |
|-------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Make                    | Code                                 |
| Amplifier               | 31584                                |
| Technologies            |                                      |
| Anam                    | 31609, 31074                         |
| Apex Digital            | 31774, 31430, 31257                  |
| Arcam                   | 31189                                |
| Atlantic Tech-          | 31487                                |
| nology<br>Audiophase    | 31387                                |
| Audiopriase             | 31189                                |
| Audiovox                | 31627, 31390                         |
| B & K                   | 30840, 30820, 30702,                 |
| Bun                     | 30701                                |
| Bel Canto               | 31584                                |
| Design                  |                                      |
| BK                      | 30702                                |
| Bose                    | 31933, 31253, 31229,                 |
|                         | 30639                                |
| Brix                    | 31602                                |
| Cairn                   | 30189                                |
| Cambridge               | 31477                                |
| Soundworks              | 00504                                |
| Capetronic              | 30531                                |
| Carver                  | 31289, 31189, 30189,                 |
| Classes                 | 30121                                |
| Classe<br>Clatronic     | 31920<br>30797                       |
| Coby                    | 31263                                |
| Curtis                  | 31263, 30797                         |
| Curtis Mathes           | 30014                                |
| Delphi                  | 31414                                |
| Denon                   | 31360, 31311, 31306,                 |
|                         | 31142, 30121                         |
| Electrohome             | 32026                                |
| Emerson                 | 30531                                |
| Fisher                  | 31801, 31409, 30797                  |
| Fosgate                 | 31487                                |
| Glory Horse             | 31263                                |
| Goodmans                | 30797                                |
| GPX                     | 31299                                |
| Grundig                 | 31387, 30189                         |
| Harman/                 | 31306, 31304, 31289,                 |
| Kardon                  | 30891, 30189, 30110                  |
| Hitachi                 | 31801, 31273                         |
| Insignia<br>Integra     | 31077, 31030<br>31805, 31320, 31298, |
| micgia                  | 30842, 30135                         |
| JBL                     | 31306, 30110                         |
| JVC                     | 31811, 31643, 31495,                 |
|                         | 31374, 31282, 31263,                 |
|                         | 31058                                |
| Kawasaki                | 31390                                |
| Kenwood                 | 31570, 31569, 31363,                 |
|                         | 31313                                |
| KLH                     | 31428, 31390                         |
| Koss                    | 31497, 31366                         |
| Linn                    | 30189                                |
| Liquid Video            | 31497                                |
| Magnavox                | 31514, 31269, 31266,                 |
| Mana                    | 31189, 30531, 30189                  |
| Marantz                 | 31289, 31269, 31189,                 |
| Molntool                | 30891, 30200, 30189                  |
| McIntosh                | 31289                                |
| Micromega<br>Mitsubishi | 31189, 30189                         |
| IVIIIOUDISIII           | 31957, 31922, 31921,<br>31920, 31393 |
| Myryad                  | 31189                                |
| iviyi yau               | 01100                                |

| A/V Rece           |                                      |
|--------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Make               | Code                                 |
| Nakamichi          | 31555, 31313, 30097                  |
| Onkyo              | 31805, 31320, 31298,                 |
|                    | 30842, 30135                         |
| Optimus            | 31074, 31023, 30849,                 |
|                    | 30797, 30670, 30531,                 |
|                    | 30121, 30014                         |
| Oritron            | 31497, 31366                         |
| Outlaw             | 31487                                |
| Panasonic          | 32967, 31764, 31763,                 |
|                    | 31633, 31548, 31518,                 |
|                    | 31509, 31363, 31350,                 |
|                    | 31316, 31308, 31288,                 |
|                    | 30309                                |
| Philips            | 31368, 31365, 31283,                 |
|                    | 31269, 31268, 31266,                 |
|                    | 31189, 30891, 30189                  |
| Pioneer            | 31384, 31343, 31123,                 |
|                    | 31023, 30630, 30531,                 |
| Dalla Assalia      | 30150, 30014                         |
| Polk Audio         | 31414, 31289, 30189                  |
| Proceed            | 31922                                |
| RadioShack         | 31609, 31263<br>31609, 31511, 31390, |
| RCA                | 31123, 31074, 31023,                 |
|                    |                                      |
| Pooliotio          | 30531<br>31609, 30121                |
| Realistic<br>Revox | 30189                                |
| Rio                | 31869                                |
| Samsung            | 31500, 31304, 31295                  |
| Sangean            | 32165                                |
| Sansui             | 31189, 30189                         |
| Sanyo              | 31801                                |
| Sharp              | 31386, 31361                         |
| Sharper            | 31416, 31411, 31410,                 |
| Image              | 31409, 31385, 31263,                 |
|                    | 30797                                |
| Sherwood           | 31077                                |
| Sirius             | 31811, 31627, 31602                  |
| Sonic Blue         | 31869                                |
| Sony               | 31858, 31759, 31758,                 |
| -                  | 31658, 31622, 31558,                 |
|                    | 31529, 31503, 31458,                 |
|                    | 31441, 31406, 31382,                 |
|                    | 31371, 31367, 31258,                 |
|                    | 31131, 31058                         |
| Soundesign         | 30670                                |
| Stereophonics      | 31023                                |
| Sunfire            | 31313                                |
| Sylvania           | 30797                                |
| Teac               | 31528, 31390, 31267,                 |
|                    | 31074                                |
| Technics           | 31633, 31518, 31308,                 |
|                    | 30309                                |
| Thorens            | 31189                                |
| Toshiba            | 31788, 31123, 30842,                 |
| Manakana           | 30135                                |
| Venturer           | 31390, 30849                         |
| Wards              | 30189, 30014                         |
| XM                 | 31414, 31406                         |
| Yamaha             | 31815, 31476, 31375,                 |
|                    | 31331, 31276, 31176,                 |
| VDA                | 31023, 30176                         |
| YBA                | 31921                                |

|                | eceivers                             |
|----------------|--------------------------------------|
| Make           | Code                                 |
| AlphaStar      | 10772                                |
| Bell ExpressVu | 11170, 10775                         |
| Chaparral      | 10216                                |
| Crossdigital   | 11109                                |
| DirecTV        | 11856, 11749, 11640,                 |
|                | 11639, 11609, 11444,                 |
|                | 11443, 11442, 11414,                 |
|                | 11392, 11377, 11142,                 |
|                | 11109, 11108, 11076,                 |
|                | 10819, 10749, 10724,                 |
|                | 10639, 10566, 10392,                 |
| Dish Network   | 10247, 10099<br>11775, 11505, 11170, |
| System         | 11005, 10775                         |
| Dishpro        | 11775, 11505, 11005,                 |
| Distipio       | 10775                                |
| Echostar       | 11775, 11505, 11170,                 |
| LCHOStal       |                                      |
| Expressvu      | 11005, 10775<br>11775, 10775         |
| Fortec Star    | 11821                                |
| Funai          | 11377                                |
| GE             | 10566, 10392                         |
| GOI            | 11775, 10775                         |
| Goodmans       | 11246                                |
| Hitachi        | 11250, 10819, 10749                  |
| Houston        | 10775                                |
| HTS            | 11775, 10775                         |
| Hughes         | 11749, 11444, 11443,                 |
| Network        | 11442, 11142, 10749                  |
| Systems        | 11442, 11142, 10749                  |
| Humax          | 11790, 11781                         |
| Innova         | 10099                                |
| JVC            | 11775, 11170, 10775                  |
| LG             |                                      |
| Magnavox       | 11414, 11226<br>10724, 10722         |
| Memorex        | 10724, 10722                         |
| Mitsubishi     | 10749                                |
| Motorola       | 10856                                |
| NEC            | 11270                                |
| Netsat         | 10099                                |
| Optimus        | 10724                                |
| Panasonic      | 10701, 10247                         |
| Pansat         | 11807                                |
| Paysat         | 10724                                |
| Philips        | 11749, 11442, 11142,                 |
| . Allipo       | 11076, 10819, 10775,                 |
|                | 10749, 10724, 10722,                 |
|                | 10099                                |
| Pioneer        | 11442, 11142                         |
| Proscan        | 10566, 10392                         |
| RadioShack     | 10775, 10566                         |
| RCA            | 11442, 11392, 11142,                 |
|                | 10855, 10775, 10566,                 |
|                | 10392, 10143                         |
| Samsung        | 11609, 11442, 11377,                 |
| <del></del> g  | 11276, 11142, 11109,                 |
|                | 11108                                |
| Sanyo          | 11219                                |
| SKY            | 10856, 10099                         |
| Sony           | 11640, 11639, 10639                  |
| Star Trak      | 10772                                |
| Thomson        | 10566, 10392                         |
| Tivo           | 11444, 11443, 11442,                 |
| · <del>-</del> | 11142                                |
| Toshiba        | 11749, 10790, 10749                  |
| UltimateTV     | 11640, 11392                         |
| I IltimateT\/  | 11640, 11392                         |

## Appendix C: Programming the Remote Control, continued

## **Programming Codes, continued**

| ĺ | Satellite Receivers |                     |
|---|---------------------|---------------------|
| ١ | Make                | Code                |
|   | Uniden              | 10724, 10722        |
| ĺ | Zenith              | 11856, 11810, 10856 |

| VCRs           | Codo                 |
|----------------|----------------------|
| Make           | Code                 |
| A-Mark         | 20278, 20240, 20046  |
|                | 20037, 20000         |
| ABS            | 21972                |
| Accurian       | 20000                |
| Admiral        | 20479, 20209, 20104, |
|                | 20060, 20048, 20047  |
|                | 20039                |
| Adventura      | 20240, 20037, 20000  |
| Adyson         | 20072                |
| Aiko           | 20278                |
| Aiwa           | 20124, 20037, 20000  |
| Akai           | 20242, 20175, 20041  |
| Alba           | 20278, 20209, 20072  |
| Alienware      | 21972                |
| Allegro        | 20039                |
|                |                      |
| America        | 20278                |
| Action         | 00004 00005          |
| American High  | 20081, 20035         |
| Amstrad        | 20000                |
| Asha           | 20240                |
| Astra          | 20240, 20035         |
| Audiovox       | 20278, 20038, 20037  |
| Avis           | 20072, 20000         |
| Beaumark       | 20240                |
| Bell & Howell  | 20479, 20104, 20048  |
|                | 20046, 20039, 20035  |
|                | 20000                |
| Broksonic      | 20479, 20209, 20184  |
|                | 20121, 20002         |
| Calix          | 20037                |
| Candle         | 20037, 20038         |
| Canon          | 20035                |
| Capehart       | 20002                |
| Carrera        | 20240                |
|                |                      |
| Carver         | 20035, 20081         |
| CCE            | 20072, 20278         |
| Cineral        | 20278                |
| Citizen        | 20479, 20278, 20240  |
|                | 20209, 20037, 20035  |
|                | 20000                |
| Classic        | 20037                |
| Colortyme      | 20278, 20060, 20045  |
|                | 20035                |
| Colt           | 20072, 20000         |
| Craig          | 20240, 20072, 20047, |
| · ·            | 20037                |
| Criterion      | 20072, 20000         |
| Crosley        | 20081, 20035, 20000  |
| Crown          | 20278, 20072         |
| Curtis Mathes  | 20432, 20278, 20240  |
| Car do Madrico | 20162, 20060, 20041  |
|                |                      |
| Culbara        | 20035, 20000         |
| Cybernex       | 20240                |
| CyberPower     | 21972                |
| Daewoo         | 20278, 20046, 20045  |
|                | 20037                |
| Daytron        | 20278, 20037         |
| Dell           | 21972                |
| ווטע           |                      |
| Denon          | 20081, 20042         |

| VOD           |                      |
|---------------|----------------------|
| VCRs          |                      |
| Make          | Code                 |
| DirecTV       | 20739                |
| Dual          | 20000                |
| Durabrand     | 20039, 20038         |
| Dynatech      | 20240, 20000         |
| Electrohome   | 20240, 20209, 20060, |
|               | 20043, 20037, 20000  |
| Electrophonic | 20037                |
| Emerald       | 20184, 20121         |
| Emerex        | 20032                |
| Emerson       | 21593, 20593, 20479, |
|               | 20278, 20240, 20209, |
|               | 20184, 20121, 20043, |
|               | 20037, 20002, 20000  |
| Fisher        | 20104, 20047, 20046, |
|               | 20039, 20000         |
| Fuji          | 20035, 20033         |
| Fujitsu       | 20000                |
| Funai         | 21593, 20593, 20278, |
|               | 20072, 20037, 20000  |
| Garrard       | 20000                |
| Gateway       | 21972                |
| GE            | 20240, 20060, 20048, |
|               | 20035, 20000         |
| Gemini        | 20060                |
| Genexxa       | 20278, 20037, 20000  |
| Go Video      | 20614, 20526, 20432, |
|               | 20240                |
| GoldStar      | 20278, 20039, 20038, |
|               | 20037, 20035, 20000  |
| Goodmans      | 20278, 20081, 20072, |
| a communic    | 20037, 20000         |
| Gradiente     | 20000                |
| Granada       | 20081, 20042         |
| Grundig       | 20081                |
| Harley David- | 20000                |
| son           | 20000                |
| Harman/       | 20081, 20075, 20038  |
| Kardon        | 20001, 20070, 20000  |
| Harvard       | 20072                |
| Harwood       | 20072                |
| Headquarter   | 20046                |
| Hewlett       | 21972                |
| Packard       | 21012                |
| HI-Q          | 20047, 20035, 20000  |
| Hitachi       | 20089, 20045, 20042, |
| . maom        | 20041, 20037, 20035, |
|               | 20000                |
| Howard Com-   | 21972                |
| puters        | 21012                |
| HP            | 21972                |
| Hughes        | 20739, 20042         |
| Network       | 20100, 20072         |
| Systems       |                      |
| Humax         | 21988, 21797, 20739  |
| Hush          | 21972                |
| Hytek         | 20072, 20047, 20000  |
| iBUYPOWER     | 21972                |
| ITT Nokia     | 20240, 20041         |
| Janeil        | 20240, 20041         |
|               |                      |
| Jensen        | 20067, 20041         |
| JVC           | 21162, 20067, 20041  |
| KEC           | 20278, 20037         |
| Kenwood       | 20067, 20046, 20041, |
| KI U          | 20038                |
| KLH           | 20072                |
| Kodak         | 20037, 20035         |

| VCRs              |                      |
|-------------------|----------------------|
| Make              | Code                 |
| KTV               | 20000                |
| LG                | 21037, 20240, 20038, |
| LG                | 20037, 20240, 20036, |
| Linksys           | 21972                |
| Lloyd's           | 20240, 20072, 20038, |
| Lioyu S           | 20000                |
| Loewe             | 20081                |
|                   | 20240, 20072, 20000  |
| Lumatron          |                      |
| Lumatron          | 20278                |
| Luxor<br>LXI      | 20046                |
| LXI               | 20067, 20042, 20037, |
| M Flootropio      | 20000<br>20240       |
| M Electronic      |                      |
| Magnasonic        | 20593, 20278, 20240, |
| Magnayay          | 20072, 20037, 20000  |
| Magnavox          | 21593, 20618, 20593, |
|                   | 20563, 20240, 20081, |
|                   | 20048, 20039, 20037, |
| Magnin            | 20035, 20000         |
| Magnin<br>Marantz | 20240                |
| Marantz           | 20081, 20038, 20035  |
| Marta             | 20037                |
| Matsui            | 20209, 20037         |
| Matsushita        | 21162, 20162, 20081, |
|                   | 20035                |
| Media Center      | 21972                |
| PC                | 00005                |
| MEI               | 20035                |
| Memorex           | 21262, 21162, 21037, |
|                   | 20479, 20278, 20240, |
|                   | 20209, 20162, 20104, |
|                   | 20072, 20048, 20047, |
|                   | 20046, 20039, 20037, |
|                   | 20035, 20000         |
| Metz              | 20037                |
| MGA               | 20240, 20060, 20043  |
| MGN Technol-      | 20240                |
| ogy               |                      |
| Microsoft         | 21972                |
| Midland           | 20240                |
| Mind              | 21972                |
| Minolta           | 20042                |
| Mitsubishi        | 20443, 20242, 20214, |
|                   | 20173, 20075, 20067, |
|                   | 20060, 20048, 20047, |
|                   | 20043, 20042, 20041, |
|                   | 20000                |
| Motorola          | 20048, 20035         |
| Movie Walker      | 20072                |
| MTC               | 20240, 20072, 20000  |
| MTX               | 20000                |
| Multitech         | 20072, 20039, 20000  |
| NAD               | 20240, 20104         |
| NEC               | 20104, 20067, 20041, |
|                   | 20038                |
| New Tech          | 20072                |
| Nikko             | 20278, 20037         |
| Nikkodo           | 20278, 20037         |
| Nishi             | 20240                |
| Niveus Media      | 21972                |
| Noblex            | 20240                |
| Northgate         | 21972                |
| Olympus           | 20162, 20104, 20035  |
| Onkyo             | 20222                |
| •                 |                      |

| VCRs          |                      |  |
|---------------|----------------------|--|
| Make          | Code                 |  |
| Optimus       | 21262, 21162, 21062, |  |
| Optimuo       | 21048, 20593, 20432, |  |
|               | 20240, 20162, 20104, |  |
|               |                      |  |
|               | 20048, 20047, 20037, |  |
| 0.1           | 20035, 20000         |  |
| Orion         | 20479, 20278, 20240, |  |
|               | 20209, 20184, 20121, |  |
|               | 20104, 20002, 20000  |  |
| Panama        | 20035                |  |
| Panasonic     | 21262, 21162, 21062, |  |
|               | 20616, 20614, 20225, |  |
|               | 20162, 20035, 20000  |  |
| Penney        | 20240, 20162, 20081, |  |
|               | 20067, 20047, 20042, |  |
|               | 20038, 20037, 20035, |  |
|               | 20000, 20001, 20000, |  |
| Pentax        | 20042                |  |
|               |                      |  |
| Philco        | 20479, 20209, 20081, |  |
| D             | 20035, 20000         |  |
| Philips       | 21181, 21081, 20739, |  |
|               | 20618, 20616, 20209, |  |
|               | 20162, 20081, 20048, |  |
|               | 20045, 20035, 20000  |  |
| Pilot         | 20037                |  |
| Pioneer       | 20162, 20081, 20067, |  |
|               | 20042                |  |
| Polk Audio    | 20081                |  |
| Portland      | 20278                |  |
| Presidian     | 21593                |  |
|               |                      |  |
| Profitronic   | 20240                |  |
| Proscan       | 20060                |  |
| Protec        | 20072, 20000         |  |
| Protech       | 20072                |  |
| Pulsar        | 20278, 20240, 20039  |  |
| Pulser        | 20240                |  |
| Quarter       | 20046                |  |
| Quartz        | 20047, 20046, 20035  |  |
| Quasar        | 21162, 20162, 20035, |  |
|               | 20002                |  |
| RadioShack    | 21162, 21037, 20240, |  |
| riadiooriadic | 20162, 20104, 20048, |  |
|               | 20047, 20046, 20037, |  |
|               |                      |  |
| Dardin        | 20035, 20000         |  |
| Radix         | 20037                |  |
| Randex        | 20037                |  |
| RCA           | 20880, 20240, 20060, |  |
|               | 20048, 20045, 20042, |  |
|               | 20035, 20000         |  |
| Realistic     | 21162, 20278, 20240, |  |
|               | 20162, 20121, 20104, |  |
|               | 20048, 20047, 20046, |  |
|               | 20037, 20035, 20000  |  |
| ReplayTV      | 20616, 20614         |  |
| Ricavision    | 21972                |  |
| Runco         | 20039                |  |
|               |                      |  |
| Salora        | 20075                |  |
| Samsung       | 20739, 20432, 20240, |  |
|               | 20060, 20045, 20038, |  |
|               | 20000                |  |
| Samtron       | 20240                |  |
| Sanky         | 20048, 20039         |  |
| Sansui        | 20479, 20240, 20209, |  |
|               | 20072, 20067, 20041, |  |
|               | 20002, 20000         |  |
|               |                      |  |

## Appendix C: Programming the Remote Control, continued

## **Programming Codes, continued**

| VCRs          |                       |
|---------------|-----------------------|
| Make          | Code                  |
| Sanyo         | 20479, 20240, 20159,  |
|               | 20104, 20047, 20046,  |
|               | 20000                 |
| Scott         | 20184, 20121, 20045,  |
|               | 20043                 |
| Sears         | 20209, 20162, 20104,  |
|               | 20072, 20067, 20060,  |
|               | 20048, 20047, 20046,  |
|               | 20045, 20043, 20042,  |
|               | 20041, 20039, 20037,  |
|               | 20035, 20033, 20000   |
| Sharp         | 20848, 20048, 20047,  |
|               | 20032, 20000          |
| Shintom       | 20240, 20072, 20039,  |
|               | 20000                 |
| Shogun        | 20240                 |
| Siemens       | 20037, 20104          |
| Signature     | 20479, 20060, 20048,  |
|               | 20046, 20037, 20035,  |
|               | 20000                 |
| Singer        | 20240, 20072, 20037   |
| Sonic Blue    | 20616, 20614          |
| Sonographe    | 20046                 |
| Sony          | 21972, 21032, 20636,  |
|               | 20067, 20047, 20046,  |
|               | 20035, 20033, 20032,  |
|               | 20000                 |
| Soundmaster   | 20000                 |
| Stack 9       | 21972                 |
| STS           | 20042                 |
| SV2000        | 20072, 20000          |
| SVA           | 20000                 |
| Sylvania      | 21593, 20593, 20081,  |
| 0             | 20043, 20035, 20000   |
| Symphonic     | 21593, 20593, 20240,  |
| Systemax      | 20002, 20000<br>21972 |
| Tagar Systems | 21972                 |
| Tandy         | 20104, 20000          |
| Tatung        | 20081, 20067, 20048,  |
| - atang       | 20041, 20000          |
| Teac          | 20067, 20041, 20000   |
| Technics      | 20162, 20037, 20035,  |
|               | 20000                 |
| Teknika       | 20037, 20035, 20000   |
| Telecorder    | 20240                 |
| Telefunken    | 20041                 |
| Tevion        | 20479                 |
| Thomas        | 20002, 20000          |
| Thomson       | 20060, 20041          |
| Tisonic       | 20278                 |
| Tivo          | 20739, 20636, 20618   |
| TMK           | 20240, 20000          |
| TNIX          | 20037                 |
| Tocom         | 20240                 |
| Toshiba       | 21988, 21972, 21008,  |
|               | 20240, 20209, 20045,  |
|               | 20043, 20041, 20000   |
| Tosonic       | 20278                 |
| Totevision    | 20240, 20037          |
| Touch         | 21972                 |
| Trix          | 20037                 |
| Ultra         | 20278, 20045          |
| Unitech       | 20240                 |
| Vector        | 20045                 |
|               |                       |

| VCRs         |                      |
|--------------|----------------------|
| Make         | Code                 |
| Vector       | 20184, 20038         |
| Research     |                      |
| Vextra       | 20072                |
| Victor       | 20067, 20041         |
| Video Con-   | 20242, 20045         |
| cepts        |                      |
| Videomagic   | 20037                |
| Videosonic   | 20240, 20072, 20000  |
| Viewsonic    | 21972                |
| Villain      | 20000                |
| Voodoo       | 21972                |
| Wards        | 20479, 20240, 20081, |
|              | 20072, 20060, 20048, |
|              | 20047, 20046, 20045, |
|              | 20043, 20042, 20041, |
|              | 20038, 20037, 20035, |
|              | 20033, 20000         |
| Wharfedale   | 20593                |
| White        | 20479, 20278, 20209, |
| Westinghouse | 20072, 20000         |
| World        | 20479, 20209, 20002  |
| XR-1000      | 20240, 20072, 20035, |
| V 1          | 20000                |
| Yamaha       | 20041, 20038         |
| Zenith       | 21139, 20479, 20278, |
|              | 20209, 20041, 20039, |
| 77.0         | 20037, 20033, 20000  |
| ZT Group     | 21972                |

|                  | ,                    |
|------------------|----------------------|
| <b>DVD</b> Playe | ers                  |
| Make             | Code                 |
| 3D LAB           | 20539, 20503         |
| Acoustic Solu-   | 20730                |
| tions            |                      |
| Accurian         | 21416, 21072, 20675  |
| Adcom            | 21094                |
| Afreey           | 20698                |
| Aiwa             | 20641                |
| Akai             | 21089, 20770, 20705, |
|                  | 20695                |
| Alba             | 20717, 20672         |
| Alco             | 20790                |
| Allegro          | 20869                |
| Amphion          | 20872                |
| Media Works      |                      |
| AMW              | 20872                |
| Apex Digital     | 21061, 21056, 21020, |
|                  | 20794, 20755, 20717, |
|                  | 20672, 20533         |
| Arrgo            | 21023                |
| Aspire Digital   | 21407, 21168         |
| Audiovox         | 21072, 21041, 20790, |
|                  | 20717                |
| Awa              | 20730                |
| Axion            | 21072                |
| B&K              | 20662, 20655         |
| BBK              | 21224                |
| Bel Canto        | 21571                |
| Design           |                      |
| Blaupunkt        | 20717                |
| Blue Parade      | 20571                |
| Blue Sky         | 20699, 20695         |
| Brandt           | 20651                |
| Broksonic        | 20695                |

| <b>DVD</b> Playe |                      |
|------------------|----------------------|
| Make             | Code                 |
| California       | 20490                |
| Audio Labs       |                      |
| Celestial        | 21020                |
| Centrex          | 20672                |
| Cinea            | 20831                |
| CineVision       | 20876, 20869, 20833  |
| Citizen          | 22116, 21587, 21277, |
| OItiZCII         | 21003, 20695         |
| Clairtone        | 20571                |
|                  | 21351, 21177, 21165, |
| Coby             |                      |
|                  | 21107, 21086, 21077, |
| o :              | 20852, 20778         |
| Craig            | 20831                |
| Creative         | 20539, 20503         |
| Curtis Mathes    | 21087                |
| CyberHome        | 21537, 21502, 21129, |
|                  | 21117, 21024, 21023, |
|                  | 20874, 20816         |
| Cytron           | 20705                |
| Daewoo           | 21242, 21234, 21172, |
|                  | 21169, 20869, 20833, |
|                  | 20784, 20770, 20705  |
| Dansai           | 20770                |
| Daytek           | 20872                |
| Decca            | 20770                |
| _                |                      |
| Denon            | 20634, 20490         |
| Denver           | 20778                |
| Desay            | 21407                |
| Digitrex         | 20672                |
| Disney           | 21270, 20675         |
| DiViDo           | 20705                |
| Dual             | 21085, 21068, 20675  |
| Durabrand        | 21127                |
| DVD2000          | 20521                |
| Electrohome      | 22116, 21003         |
| Emerson          | 21268, 20675, 20591  |
| Enterprise       | 20591                |
| Entivo           | 20539, 20503         |
| Enzer            | 20770                |
| ESA              | 21268                |
| Firstline        | 20651                |
| Fisher           | 20670                |
|                  |                      |
| Funai            | 21334, 21268, 20675  |
| Gateway          | 21158, 21077, 21073  |
| GE               | 20815, 20717, 20522  |
| Go Video         | 21730, 21304, 21158, |
|                  | 21144, 21099, 21075, |
|                  | 21044, 20869, 20833, |
|                  | 20783, 20744, 20741, |
|                  | 20717, 20715, 20573  |
| Go Vision        | 21072                |
| GoldStar         | 20869, 20741         |
| Goodmans         | 20790                |
| GPX              | 20769, 20699         |
| Gradiente        | 20651, 20490         |
| Greenhill        | 20717                |
| Grundig          | 20705, 20539         |
| Harman/          | 20703, 20589         |
|                  | 20102, 20302         |
| Kardon           | 00001                |
| Hello Kitty      | 20831                |
| Hitachi          | 20664, 20573         |
|                  | 20672                |
| Hiteker          |                      |
| Hiteker<br>iLo   | 21348                |
|                  | 21348<br>20717       |
| iLo              |                      |

| DVD Playe   | ers                  |
|-------------|----------------------|
| Make        | Code                 |
| IRT         | 20783                |
| Jaton       | 21078                |
| JBL         | 20702                |
| JMB         | 20695                |
| JSI         | 21423                |
| JVC         | 21164, 20867, 20623, |
|             | 20558                |
| jWin        | 21051, 21049         |
| Kawasaki    | 20790                |
| Kenwood     | 20534, 20490         |
| KLH         | 21149, 21020, 20790, |
|             | 20717                |
| Kloss       | 20533                |
| Konka       | 20721, 20711         |
| Koss        | 21423, 21061, 20896, |
|             | 20769, 20651         |
| Lasonic     | 21173, 20798, 20627  |
| Lecson      | 21533                |
| Lenoxx      | 21127                |
| LG          | 20869, 20741, 20591  |
| LiteOn      | 21440, 21416, 21158, |
|             | 21058                |
| Loewe       | 20741, 20511         |
| Logix       | 20783                |
| Magnasonic  | 20675, 20651         |
| Magnavox    | 21506, 21268, 20675, |
| lg          | 20646, 20539, 20503  |
| Malata      | 21159, 20782         |
| Marantz     | 20675, 20539, 20503  |
| McIntosh    | 21533, 21273         |
| Medion      | 20651                |
| Memorex     | 21270, 20831, 20695  |
| Microsoft   | 22083, 20522         |
| Minato      | 20752                |
| Mintek      | 20839, 20717         |
| Mitsubishi  | 21521, 20521         |
| Momitsu     | 21082                |
| Mustek      | 20730                |
| Myryad      | 20894                |
| NAD         | 20741                |
| Naiko       | 20770                |
| Nakamichi   | 21222                |
| NEC         | 20869, 20785         |
| Nesa        | 20717                |
| NexxTech    | 21402                |
| Nintaus     | 21051                |
| Norcent     | 21265, 21107, 21003, |
|             | 20872                |
| Onkyo       | 21769, 20627, 20503  |
| Орро        | 21525, 21224, 20575  |
| Optimus     | 20571                |
| OptoMedia   | 20896                |
| Electronics |                      |
| Oritron     | 20651                |
| Palsonic    | 20852, 20672         |
| Panasonic   | 21762, 21641, 20703, |
|             | 20571, 20503, 20490  |
| Philco      | 20675                |
| Philips     | 22084, 22056, 21354, |
|             | 21267, 20675, 20646, |
|             | 20539, 20503         |
| Phonotrend  | 20699                |
| PianoDisc   | 21024                |
| Pioneer     | 21571, 20631, 20571, |
|             | 20525, 20142         |
| Polaroid    | 21086, 21061, 21020  |
|             |                      |

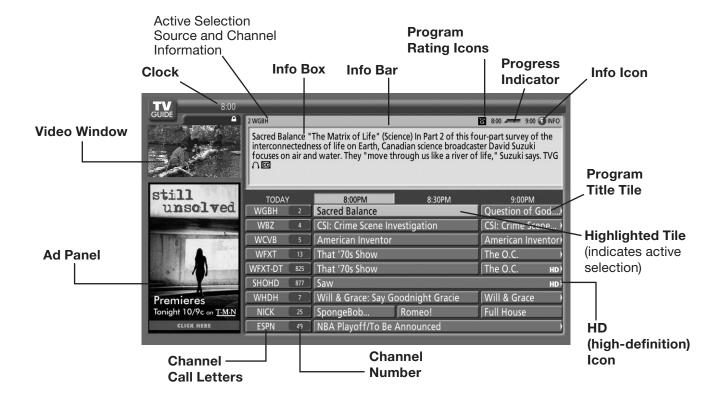
## Appendix C: Programming the Remote Control, continued

## **Programming Codes, continued**

| DVD Players           Make         Code           Pollk Audio         20539           Portland         20770           Presidian         21072, 20675           Proceed         20672           Proscan         20522           Prosonic         20699           ProVision         20778           Qwestar         20651           Radionette         20741           Radioshack         20571           RCA         21769, 20822, 20790, 20717, 20522           Realistic         20571           Reco         20752           Revoy         20699           Rio         20869           Rio         21360           Rotel         21178, 20623           Rowa         20823           Saba         20651           Samsung         21075, 21044, 20820, 20752, 20698           Samsung         21075, 21044, 20820, 20744, 20573, 20490, 2   |               |                      |
|--|---------------|----------------------|
| Polk Audio         20539           Portland         20770           Presidian         21072, 20675           Proceed         20522           Prosonic         20699           ProVision         20778           Qwestar         20651           Radionette         20741           RadioShack         20571           RCA         21769, 20822, 20790, 20717, 20571, 20522           Realistic         20571           Reoc         20752           Revoy         20699           Rio         20869           RJTech         21360           Rotel         21178, 20623           Rowa         20823           Saba         20651           Sampo         20752, 20698           Samsung         21075, 21044, 20820, 20744, 20573, 20490, 20199           Sansui         20695           Sanyo         21334, 20873, 20695, 20675, 20670           Schneider         20783           Schwaiger         20752           Sensory         21158           Science         Sharp           Sharp         21256, 20752, 20675, 20675           Schwaiger         20752           Sensor  |               |                      |
| Portland         20770           Presidian         21072, 20675           Proceed         20672           Proscan         20522           Prosonic         20699           ProVision         20778           Qwestar         20651           Radionette         20741           RadioShack         20571           RCA         21769, 20822, 20790, 20717, 20522           Realistic         20571           Reoc         20752           Revoy         20699           Rio         20869           RJTech         21360           Rotel         21178, 20623           Rowa         20823           Saba         20651           Sampo         20752, 20698           Samsung         21075, 21044, 20820, 20744, 20573, 20490, 20199           Sansui         20695           Sanyo         21334, 20873, 20695, 20670           Schneider         20783           Schwaiger         20752           Sensory         21158           Science         Sharp           Sharper Image         21117           Sherwood         21077, 21043, 20770, 20633           Slim Art  | Make          | Code                 |
| Presidian         21072, 20675           Proceed         20672           Proscan         20522           Prosonic         20699           ProVision         20778           Qwestar         20651           Radionette         20741           RadioShack         20571           RCA         21769, 20822, 20790, 20717, 20571, 20522           Realistic         20571           Reoc         20752           Revoy         20699           Rio         20869           RJTech         21360           Rotel         21178, 20623           Rowa         20823           Saba         20651           Samsung         21075, 21044, 20820, 20744, 20573, 20490, 20199           Sansui         20695           Sanyo         21334, 20873, 20490, 20199           Sansui         20695           Sanyo         21334, 20873, 20695, 20670           Schaeider         20783           Schwaiger         20752           Sensory         21158           Science         Sharp           Sharper Image         21117           Sherwood         21077, 21043, 20770, 20675, 20633   |               |                      |
| Proceed         20672           Proscan         20522           Prosonic         20699           ProVision         20778           Qwestar         20651           Radionette         20741           RadioShack         20571           RCA         21769, 20822, 20790, 20717, 20571, 20522           Realistic         20571           Reoc         20752           Revoy         20699           Rio         20869           Rio         20869           Rio         20869           Rotel         21178, 20623           Rowa         20823           Saba         20651           Sampo         20752, 20698           Samsung         21075, 21044, 20820, 20744, 20820, 20744, 20573, 20490, 20199           Sansui         20695           Sanyo         21334, 20873, 20695, 20675, 20670           Schneider         20783           Schwaiger         20752           Sensory         21158           Science         Sharp           Sharp         21256, 20752, 20675, 20675, 20675, 20630           Sharper Image         21117           Sherwood         21077, 21043, 20770, 20633   | Portland      |                      |
| Proscan         20522           Prosonic         20699           ProVision         20778           Qwestar         20651           Radionette         20741           RadioShack         20571           RCA         21769, 20822, 20790, 20717, 20522           Realistic         20571           Reoc         20752           Revoy         20699           Rio         20869           Rio         21360           Rotel         21178, 20623           Rowa         20823           Saba         20651           Sampo         20752, 20698           Samsung         21075, 21044, 20820, 20744, 20573, 20490, 20199           Sansui         20695           Sanyo         21334, 20873, 20695, 20675, 20670           Schneider         20783           Schwaiger         20752           Sensory         21158           Science         Sharp           Sharper Image         21117           Sherwood         21077, 21043, 20770, 20633           Shinsonic         20839, 20533           Slim Art         20784           SM Electronic         20730           Sony </td <td>Presidian</td> <td>21072, 20675</td>  | Presidian     | 21072, 20675         |
| Prosonic         20699           ProVision         20778           Qwestar         20651           Radionette         20741           RadioShack         20571           RCA         21769, 20822, 20790, 20717, 20522           Realistic         20571           Reoc         20752           Revoy         20699           Rio         20869           Rio         21360           Rotel         21178, 20623           Rowa         20823           Saba         20651           Sampo         20752, 20698           Samsung         21075, 21044, 20820, 20744, 20573, 20490, 20199           Sansui         20695           Sanyo         21334, 20873, 20695, 20675           Schneider         20783           Schwaiger         20752           Sensory         2052           Sensory         21158           Science         Sharp           Sharper Image         21117           Sherwood         21077, 21043, 20770, 20633           Shinsonic         20839, 20533           Slim Art         20784           SM Electronic         20730           Sonic Blue <td>Proceed</td> <td>20672</td>  | Proceed       | 20672                |
| ProVision         20778           Qwestar         20651           Radionette         20741           RadioShack         20571           RCA         21769, 20822, 20790, 20717, 20521           Realistic         20571           Reoc         20752           Revoy         20699           Rio         20869           RJTech         21360           Rotel         21178, 20623           Rowa         20823           Saba         20651           Sampo         20752, 20698           Samsung         21075, 21044, 20820, 20744, 20573, 20490, 20199           Sansui         20695           Sanyo         21334, 20873, 20695, 20670           Schneider         20783           Schwaiger         20752           Sensory         21158           Science         Sharp           Sharp         21256, 20752, 20675, 20675, 20630           Sharper Image         21117           Sherwood         21077, 21043, 20770, 20633           Shim Art         20784           SM Electronic         20730           Sonic Blue         21099, 20869, 20783, 20715, 20573           Sony         21536, 2  | Proscan       | 20522                |
| Qwestar         20651           Radionette         20741           RadioShack         20571           RCA         21769, 20822, 20790, 20717, 20522           Realistic         20571           Reoc         20752           Revoy         20699           Rio         20869           RJTech         21360           Rotel         21178, 20623           Rowa         20823           Saba         20651           Sampo         20752, 20698           Samsung         21075, 21044, 20820, 20744, 20573, 20490, 20199           Sansui         20695           Sanyo         21334, 20873, 20695, 20675, 20670           Schneider         20783           Schwaiger         20752           Sensory         21158           Science         Sharp           Sharp         21256, 20752, 20675, 20675, 20630           Sharper Image         21117           Sherwood         21077, 21043, 20770, 20633           Shinsonic         20839, 20533           Slim Art         20784           SM Electronic         20730           Sonic Blue         21099, 20869, 20783, 20715, 20573           Sony   | Prosonic      | 20699                |
| Radionette         20741           RadioShack         20571           RCA         21769, 20822, 20790, 20717, 20521           Realistic         20571           Reoc         20752           Revoy         20699           Riio         20869           RJTech         21360           Rotel         21178, 20623           Rowa         20823           Saba         20651           Sampo         20752, 20698           Samsung         21075, 21044, 20820, 20744, 20573, 20490, 20199           Sansui         20695           Sanyo         21334, 20873, 20695, 20675, 20670           Schneider         20783           Schwaiger         20752           Sensory         21158           Science         Sharp           Sharp         21256, 20752, 20675, 20675, 20630           Sharper Image         21117           Sherwood         21077, 21043, 20770, 20633           Slim Art         20784           SM Electronic         20730           Sonic Blue         21099, 20869, 20783, 20715, 20573           Sony         21536, 21533, 21516, 21431, 21070, 21033, 20864, 20533           Sungale         21074  | ProVision     | 20778                |
| RadioShack         20571           RCA         21769, 20822, 20790, 20717, 20521           Realistic         20571           Reoc         20752           Revoy         20699           Rio         20869           RJTech         21360           Rotel         21178, 20623           Rowa         20823           Saba         20651           Sampo         20752, 20698           Samsung         21075, 21044, 20820, 20744, 20573, 20490, 20199           Sansui         20695           Sanyo         21334, 20873, 20695, 20675, 20670           Schneider         20783           Schwaiger         20752           Sensory         21158           Science         21158           Science         21158           Sharp         21256, 20752, 20675, 20675, 20630           Sharper Image         21117           Sherwood         21077, 21043, 20770, 20633           Shinsonic         20839, 20533           Slim Art         20784           SM Electronic         20730           Sonic Blue         21099, 20869, 20783, 20715, 20573           Sony         21536, 21533, 21516, 21431, 21070, 21033, 20864, 20533   | Qwestar       | 20651                |
| RCA 21769, 20822, 20790, 20717, 20571, 20522  Realistic 20571 Reoc 20752 Revoy 20699 Rio 20869 RJTech 21360 Rotel 21178, 20623 Rowa 20823 Saba 20651 Sampo 20752, 20698 Samsung 21075, 21044, 20820, 20744, 20573, 20490, 20199 Sansui 20695 Sanyo 21334, 20873, 20695, 20675, 20670 Schneider 20783 Schwaiger 20752 Sensory 21158 Science Sharp 21256, 20752, 20675, 20630 Sharper Image 21117 Sherwood 21077, 21043, 20770, 20633 Shinsonic 20839, 20533 Slim Art 20784 SM Electronic 20730 Sonic Blue 21099, 20869, 20783, 20715, 20573 Sony 21536, 21533, 21516, 21431, 21070, 21033, 20864, 20533 Sungale 21074 SVA 21105, 20860, 20717 Sylvania 21268, 20675 Symphonic 1334, 21268, 20675 TAG McLaren 20894 Tatung 20770 Teac 20790, 20717, 20571 Technics 20703 Technica 20770 Technosonic 20651 Thomson 20522, 20511 Tivo 21503 Troshiba 21769, 21608,, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503 Tredex 20804, 20803, 20800 Unimax 20770 United 20730   | Radionette    | 20741                |
| Realistic   20571, 20522   | RadioShack    | 20571                |
| Realistic   20571, 20522   | RCA           | 21769, 20822, 20790, |
| Realistic         20571           Reoc         20752           Revoy         20699           Rio         20869           RJTech         21300           Rotel         21178, 20623           Rowa         20823           Saba         20651           Sampo         20752, 20698           Samsung         21075, 21044, 20820, 20744, 20573, 20490, 20199           Sansui         20695           Sanyo         21334, 20873, 20695, 20675, 20670           Schneider         20783           Schwaiger         20752           Sensory         21158           Science         21158           Science         21177           Sharp         21256, 20752, 20675, 20675, 20630           Sharper Image         21117           Sherwood         21077, 21043, 20770, 20633           Shinsonic         20839, 20533           Slim Art         20784           SM Electronic         20730           Sonic Blue         21099, 20869, 20783, 20715, 20573           Sony         21536, 21533, 21516, 21431, 21070, 21033, 20864, 20533           Sungale         21074           SVA         21105, 20860, 20717  |               | 20717, 20571, 20522  |
| Revoy         20699           Rio         20869           RJTech         21360           Rotel         21178, 20623           Rowa         20823           Saba         20651           Sampo         20752, 20698           Samsung         21075, 21044, 20820, 20744, 20573, 20490, 20199           Sansui         20695           Sanyo         21334, 20873, 20695, 20670, 20670           Schneider         20783           Schwaiger         20752           Sensory         21158           Science         Sharp           Sharp         21256, 20752, 20675, 20675, 20630           Sharper Image         21117           Sherwood         21077, 21043, 20770, 20633           Shinsonic         20839, 20533           Slim Art         20784           SM Electronic         20730           Sonic Blue         21099, 20869, 20783, 20715, 20573           Sony         21536, 21533, 21516, 21431, 21070, 21033, 20864, 20533           Sungale         21074           SVA         21105, 20860, 20717           Sylvania         21268, 20675           Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           Symphonic         21334   | Realistic     |                      |
| Rio         20869           RJTech         21360           Rotel         21178, 20623           Rowa         20823           Sampo         20752, 20698           Samsung         21075, 21044, 20820, 20744, 20573, 20490, 20199           Sansui         20695           Sanyo         21334, 20873, 20695, 20675, 20670           Schneider         20783           Schwaiger         20752           Sensory         21158           Science         Sharp         21256, 20752, 20675, 20630           Sharper Image         21117           Sherwood         21077, 21043, 20770, 20633           Shinsonic         20839, 20533           Slim Art         20784           SM Electronic         20730           Sonic Blue         21099, 20869, 20783, 20715, 20573           Sony         21536, 21533, 21516, 21431, 21070, 21033, 20864, 20533           Sungale         21074           SVA         21105, 20860, 20717           Sylvania         21268, 20675           Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           TAG McLaren         20894           Tatung         20770  | Reoc          | 20752                |
| RJTech Rotel 21178, 20623 Rowa 20823 Saba 20651 Sampo 20752, 20698 Samsung 21075, 21044, 20820, 20744, 20573, 20490, 20199 Sansui 20695 Sanyo 21334, 20873, 20695, 20675, 20670 Schneider 20783 Schwaiger 20752 Sensory 21158 Science Sharp 21256, 20752, 20675, 20630 Sharper Image 21117 Sherwood 21077, 21043, 20770, 20633 Shinsonic 20839, 20533 Slim Art 20784 SM Electronic 20730 Sonic Blue 21099, 20869, 20783, 20715, 20573 Sony 21536, 21533, 21516, 21431, 21070, 21033, 20864, 20533 Sungale 21074 SVA 21105, 20860, 20717 Sylvania 21268, 20675 Symphonic 21334, 21268, 20675 TAG McLaren 20894 Tatung 20770 Teac 20790, 20717, 20571 Technika 20770 Technosonic 20730 Technosonic 20730 Trechnika 20770 Technosonic 20730 Trechnika 20770 Technosonic 20730 Trechnika 20770 Technosonic 20730 Trechnika 20770 Technosonic 20730 Tredex 20804, 20803, 20800 Unimax 20770 United 20730  | Revoy         | 20699                |
| Rotel         21178, 20623           Rowa         20823           Saba         20651           Sampo         20752, 20698           Samsung         21075, 21044, 20820, 20744, 20573, 20490, 20199           Sansui         20695           Sanyo         21334, 20873, 20695, 20675, 20670           Schneider         20783           Schwaiger         20752           Sensory         21158           Science         Sharp           Sharp         21256, 20752, 20675, 20630           Sharper Image         21117           Sherwood         21077, 21043, 20770, 20633           Shinsonic         20839, 20533           Slim Art         20784           SM Electronic         20730           Sonic Blue         21099, 20869, 20783, 20715, 20573           Sony         21536, 21533, 21516, 21431, 21070, 21033, 20864, 20533           Sungale         21074           SVA         21105, 20860, 20717           Sylvania         21268, 20675           Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           TAG McLaren         20894           Tatung         20770           Technics   | Rio           | 20869                |
| Rowa         20823           Saba         20651           Sampo         20752, 20698           Samsung         21075, 21044, 20820, 20744, 20573, 20490, 20199           Sansui         20695           Sanyo         21334, 20873, 20695, 20675, 20670           Schneider         20783           Schwaiger         20752           Sensory         21158           Science         Sharp           Sharper Image         21117           Sherwood         21077, 21043, 20770, 20633           Shinsonic         20839, 20533           Slim Art         20784           SM Electronic         20730           Sonic Blue         21099, 20869, 20783, 20715, 20573           Sony         21536, 21533, 21516, 21533, 21516, 21431, 21070, 21033, 20864, 20533           Sungale         21074           SVA         21105, 20860, 20717           Sylvania         21268, 20675           Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           TAG McLaren         20894           Tatung         20770           Teac         20790, 20717, 20571           Technika         20770           Technics <td>RJTech</td> <td>21360</td>  | RJTech        | 21360                |
| Rowa         20823           Saba         20651           Sampo         20752, 20698           Samsung         21075, 21044, 20820, 20744, 20573, 20490, 20199           Sansui         20695           Sanyo         21334, 20873, 20695, 20670           Schneider         20783           Schwaiger         20752           Sensory         21158           Science         Sharp           Sharper Image         21117           Sherwood         21077, 21043, 20770, 20633           Shinsonic         20839, 20533           Slim Art         20784           SM Electronic         20730           Sonic Blue         21099, 20869, 20783, 20715, 20573           Sony         21536, 21533, 21516, 21431, 21070, 21033, 20864, 20533           Sungale         21074           SVA         21105, 20860, 20717           Sylvania         21268, 20675           Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           TAG McLaren         20894           Tatung         20770           Teac         20790, 20717, 20571           Technika         20770           Technika         20770<   | Rotel         | 21178, 20623         |
| Saba         20651           Sampo         20752, 20698           Samsung         21075, 21044, 20820, 20744, 20573, 20490, 20199           Sansui         20695           Sanyo         21334, 20873, 20695, 20675, 20670           Schneider         20752           Sensory         21158           Science         Sharp           Sharper Image         21117           Sherwood         21077, 21043, 20770, 20633           Shinsonic         20839, 20533           Slim Art         20784           SM Electronic         20730           Sonic Blue         21099, 20869, 20783, 20715, 20573           Sony         21536, 21533, 21516, 21431, 21070, 21033, 20864, 20533           Sungale         21074           SVA         21105, 20860, 20717           Sylvania         21268, 20675           Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           TAG McLaren         20894           Tatung         20770           Teac         20790, 20717, 20571           Technics         20703, 20490           Technika         20770           Technosonic         20730           Tevion  | Rowa          | 20823                |
| Sampo         20752, 20698           Samsung         21075, 21044, 20820, 20744, 20573, 20490, 20199           Sansui         20695           Sanyo         21334, 20873, 20695, 20675, 20670           Schneider         20783           Schwaiger         20752           Sensory         21158           Science         Sharp           Sharper Image         21117           Sherwood         21077, 21043, 20770, 20633           Shinsonic         20839, 20533           Slim Art         20784           SM Electronic         20730           Sonic Blue         21099, 20869, 20783, 20715, 20573           Sony         21536, 21533, 21516, 21431, 21070, 21033, 20864, 20533           Sungale         21074           SVA         21105, 20860, 20717           Sylvania         21268, 20675           Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           TAG McLaren         20894           Tatung         20770           Teac         20790, 20717, 20571           Technics         20703, 20490           Technika         20770           Technosonic         20730           Tevion         20522, 20511           Tivo   |               |                      |
| Samsung         21075, 21044, 20820, 20744, 20573, 20490, 20199           Sansui         20695           Sanyo         21334, 20873, 20695, 20675, 20670           Schneider         20783           Schwaiger         20752           Sensory         21158           Science         21158           Sharp         21256, 20752, 20675, 20630           Sharper Image         21117           Sherwood         21077, 21043, 20770, 20633           Shinsonic         20839, 20533           Slim Art         20784           SM Electronic         20730           Sonic Blue         21099, 20869, 20783, 20715, 20573           Sony         21533, 21533, 21516, 21431, 21070, 21033, 20864, 20533           Sungale         21074           SVA         21105, 20860, 20717           Sylvania         21268, 20675           Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           TAG McLaren         20894           Tatung         20770           Technics         20790, 20717, 20571           Technosonic         20730           Tevion         20651           Theta Digital         20571  | Sampo         | 20752, 20698         |
| 20744, 20573, 20490, 20199  Sansui 20695  Sanyo 21334, 20873, 20695, 20675, 20670  Schneider 20783  Schwaiger 20752  Sensory 21158  Science Sharp 21256, 20752, 20675, 20630  Sharper Image 21117  Sherwood 21077, 21043, 20770, 20633  Shinsonic 20839, 20533  Slim Art 20784  SM Electronic 20730  Sonic Blue 21099, 20869, 20783, 20715, 20573  Sony 21536, 21533, 21516, 21431, 21070, 21033, 20864, 20533  Sungale 21074  SVA 21105, 20860, 20717  Sylvania 21268, 20675  Symphonic 21334, 21268, 20675  TAG McLaren 20894  Tatung 20770  Teac 20790, 20717, 20571  Technics 20703, 20490  Technika 20770  Technosonic 20730  Tevion 20522, 20511  Tivo 21503  Toshiba 21769, 21608,, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503  Tredex 20804, 20803, 20800  Unimax 20770  United 20730   |               |                      |
| Sansui         20695           Sanyo         21334, 20873, 20695, 20675, 20670           Schneider         20783           Schwaiger         20752           Sensory         21158           Science         21256, 20752, 20675, 20630           Sharper Image         21117           Sherwood         21077, 21043, 20770, 20633           Shinsonic         20839, 20533           Slim Art         20784           SM Electronic         20730           Sonic Blue         21099, 20869, 20783, 20715, 20573           Sony         21536, 21533, 21516, 21431, 21070, 21033, 20864, 20533           Sungale         21074           SVA         21105, 20860, 20717           Sylvania         21268, 20675           Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           TAG McLaren         20894           Tatung         20770           Teac         20790, 20717, 20571           Technics         20703, 20490           Technika         20770           Texton         20651           Thomson         20522, 20511           Tivo         21503           Toshiba         21769, 21608, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503   |               |                      |
| Sanyo 21334, 20873, 20695, 20675, 20670 Schneider 20783 Schwaiger 20752 Sensory 21158 Science Sharp 21256, 20752, 20675, 20630 Sharper Image 21117 Sherwood 21077, 21043, 20770, 20633 Shinsonic 20839, 20533 Slim Art 20784 SM Electronic 20730 Sonic Blue 21099, 20869, 20783, 20715, 20573 Sony 21536, 21533, 21516, 21431, 21070, 21033, 20864, 20533 Sungale 21074 SVA 21105, 20860, 20717 Sylvania 21268, 20675 Symphonic 21334, 21268, 20675 TAG McLaren 20894 Tatung 20770 Teac 20790, 20717, 20571 Technics 20703, 20490 Technika 20770 Technosonic 20730 Tevion 20651 Theta Digital 20571 Thomson 20522, 20511 Tivo 21503 Toshiba 21769, 21608, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503 Tredex 20804, 20803, 20800 Unimax 20770 United 20730   |               | 20199                |
| 20675, 20670   | Sansui        | 20695                |
| 20675, 20670   | Sanyo         | 21334, 20873, 20695, |
| Schneider         20783           Schwaiger         20752           Sensory         21158           Science         21256, 20752, 20675, 20630           Sharp         21256, 20752, 20675, 20630           Sharper Image         21117           Sherwood         21077, 21043, 20770, 20633           Shinsonic         20839, 20533           Slim Art         20784           SM Electronic         20730           Sonic Blue         21099, 20869, 20783, 20715, 20573           Sony         21536, 21533, 21516, 21431, 21070, 21033, 20864, 20533           Sungale         21074           SVA         21105, 20860, 20717           Sylvania         21268, 20675           Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           TAG McLaren         20894           Tatung         20770           Teac         20790, 20717, 20571           Technics         20703, 20490           Technika         20770           Textonosonic         20730           Tevion         20651           Thomson         20522, 20511           Tivo         21503           Toshiba         21769, 21608, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503  | ,             |                      |
| Sensory         21158           Science         21256, 20752, 20675, 20630           Sharper Image         21117           Sherwood         21077, 21043, 20770, 20633           Shinsonic         20839, 20533           Slim Art         20784           SM Electronic         20730           Sonic Blue         21099, 20869, 20783, 20715, 20573           Sony         21536, 21533, 21516, 21431, 21070, 21033, 20864, 20533           Sungale         21074           SVA         21105, 20860, 20717           Sylvania         21268, 20675           Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           TAG McLaren         20894           Tatung         20770           Technics         20703, 20490           Technika         20770           Technosonic         20730           Tevion         20651           Theta Digital         20571           Thomson         20522, 20511           Tivo         21503           Toshiba         21769, 21608, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503           Tredex         20804, 20803, 20800           Unimax         20770           United         20730  | Schneider     |                      |
| Sensory         21158           Science         21256, 20752, 20675, 20630           Sharper Image         21117           Sherwood         21077, 21043, 20770, 20633           Shinsonic         20839, 20533           Slim Art         20784           SM Electronic         20730           Sonic Blue         21099, 20869, 20783, 20715, 20573           Sony         21536, 21533, 21516, 21431, 21070, 21033, 20864, 20533           Sungale         21074           SVA         21105, 20860, 20717           Sylvania         21268, 20675           Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           TAG McLaren         20894           Tatung         20770           Technics         20703, 20490           Technika         20770           Technosonic         20730           Tevion         20651           Theta Digital         20571           Thomson         20522, 20511           Tivo         21503           Toshiba         21769, 21608, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503           Tredex         20804, 20803, 20800           Unimax         20770           United         20730  | Schwaiger     | 20752                |
| Science         Science           Sharp         21256, 20752, 20675, 20630           Sharper Image         21117           Sherwood         21077, 21043, 20770, 20633           Shinsonic         20839, 20533           Slim Art         20784           SM Electronic         20730           Sonic Blue         21099, 20869, 20783, 20715, 20573           Sony         21536, 21533, 21516, 21431, 21070, 21033, 20864, 20533           Sungale         21074           SVA         21105, 20860, 20717           Sylvania         21268, 20675           Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           TAG McLaren         20894           Tatung         20770           Technica         20790, 20717, 20571           Technika         20770           Technosonic         20730           Tevion         20651           Theta Digital         20571           Thomson         20522, 20511           Tivo         21503           Toshiba         21769, 21608, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503           Tredex         20804, 20803, 20800           Unimax         20770           United         20730   |               | 21158                |
| 20630   Sharper Image   21117   Sherwood   21077, 21043, 20770, 20633   Shinsonic   20839, 20533   Slim Art   20784   SM Electronic   20730   21053, 20515, 20573   21536, 21533, 21516, 21431, 21070, 21033, 20864, 20533   Sungale   21074   SVA   21105, 20860, 20717   Sylvania   21268, 20675   Symphonic   21334, 21268, 20675   TAG McLaren   20894   Tatung   20770   Teac   20790, 20717, 20571   Technics   20730, 20490   Technika   20770   Technosonic   20730   Tevion   20651   Theta Digital   20571   Thomson   20522, 20511   Tivo   21503   21769, 21608, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503   Tredex   20804, 20803, 20800   Unimax   20770   United   20730   Cunited   20730   Cuni |               |                      |
| Sharper Image         21117           Sherwood         21077, 21043, 20770, 20633           Shinsonic         20839, 20533           Slim Art         20784           SM Electronic         20730           Sonic Blue         21099, 20869, 20783, 20715, 20573           Sony         21533, 21533, 21516, 21431, 21070, 21033, 20864, 20533           Sungale         21074           SVA         21105, 20860, 20717           Sylvania         21268, 20675           Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           TAG McLaren         20894           Tatung         20770           Teac         20790, 20717, 20571           Technics         20703, 20490           Technika         20770           Technosonic         20730           Tevion         20651           Theta Digital         20571           Thomson         20522, 20511           Tivo         21503           Toshiba         21769, 21608, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503           Tredex         20804, 20803, 20800           Unimax         20770           United         20730  | Sharp         | 21256, 20752, 20675, |
| Sherwood         21077, 21043, 20770, 20633           Shinsonic         20839, 20533           Slim Art         20784           SM Electronic         20730           Sonic Blue         21099, 20869, 20783, 20715, 20573           Sony         21533, 21516, 21431, 21070, 21033, 20864, 20533           Sungale         21074           SVA         21105, 20860, 20717           Sylvania         21268, 20675           Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           TAG McLaren         20894           Tatung         20770           Technics         20703, 20490           Technika         20770           Technosonic         20730           Tevion         20651           Theta Digital         20571           Thomson         20522, 20511           Tivo         21503           Toshiba         21769, 21608, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503           Tredex         20804, 20803, 20800           Unimax         20770           United         20730  |               | 20630                |
| Sherwood         21077, 21043, 20770, 20633           Shinsonic         20839, 20533           Slim Art         20784           SM Electronic         20730           Sonic Blue         21099, 20869, 20783, 20715, 20573           Sony         21533, 21533, 21516, 21431, 21070, 21033, 20864, 20533           Sungale         21074           SVA         21105, 20860, 20717           Sylvania         21268, 20675           Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           TAG McLaren         20894           Tatung         20770           Technics         20703, 20490           Technika         20770           Technosonic         20730           Tevion         20651           Theta Digital         20571           Thomson         20522, 20511           Tivo         21503           Toshiba         21769, 21608, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503           Tredex         20804, 20803, 20800           Unimax         20770           United         20730   | Sharper Image | 21117                |
| Shinsonic         20839, 20533           Slim Art         20784           SM Electronic         20730           Sonic Blue         21099, 20869, 20783, 20715, 20573           Sony         21536, 21533, 21516, 21431, 21070, 21033, 20864, 20533           Sungale         21074           SVA         21105, 20860, 20717           Sylvania         21268, 20675           Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           TAG McLaren         20894           Tatung         20770           Teac         20790, 20717, 20571           Technics         20703, 20490           Technics         20730           Tevion         20651           Theta Digital         20571           Thomson         20522, 20511           Tivo         21503           Toshiba         21769, 21608,, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503           Tredex         20804, 20803, 20800           Unimax         20770           United         20730   |               | 21077, 21043, 20770, |
| Slim Art         20784           SM Electronic         20730           Sonic Blue         21099, 20869, 20783, 20715, 20573           Sony         21536, 21533, 21516, 21431, 21070, 21033, 20864, 20533           Sungale         21074           SVA         21105, 20860, 20717           Sylvania         21268, 20675           Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           TAG McLaren         20894           Tatung         20770           Teac         20790, 20717, 20571           Technics         20703, 20490           Technics         20730           Tevion         20651           Theta Digital         20571           Thomson         20522, 20511           Tivo         21503           Toshiba         21769, 21608,, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503           Tredex         20804, 20803, 20800           Unimax         20770           United         20730  |               | 20633                |
| SM Electronic         20730           Sonic Blue         21099, 20869, 20783, 20715, 20573           Sony         21536, 21533, 21516, 21431, 21070, 21033, 20864, 20533           Sungale         21074           SVA         21105, 20860, 20717           Sylvania         21268, 20675           Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           TAG McLaren         20894           Tatung         20770           Teac         20790, 20717, 20571           Technics         20703, 20490           Technika         20770           Texion         20651           Theta Digital         20571           Thomson         20522, 20511           Tivo         21503           Toshiba         21769, 21608,, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503           Tredex         20804, 20803, 20800           Unimax         20770           United         20730   | Shinsonic     | 20839, 20533         |
| Sonic Blue         21099, 20869, 20783, 20715, 20573           Sony         21536, 21533, 21516, 21431, 21070, 21033, 20864, 20533           Sungale         21074           SVA         21105, 20860, 20717           Sylvania         21268, 20675           Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           TAG McLaren         20894           Tatung         20770           Teac         20790, 20717, 20571           Technics         20703, 20490           Technika         20770           Technosonic         20730           Tevion         20651           Theta Digital         20571           Thomson         20522, 20511           Tivo         21503           Toshiba         21769, 21608,, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503           Tredex         20804, 20803, 20800           Unimax         20770           United         20730   | Slim Art      | 20784                |
| 20715, 20573   Sony  | SM Electronic | 20730                |
| Sony         21536, 21533, 21516, 21431, 21070, 21033, 20864, 20533           Sungale         21074           SVA         21105, 20860, 20717           Sylvania         21268, 20675           Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           TAG McLaren         20894           Tatung         20770           Teac         20790, 20717, 20571           Technics         20703, 20490           Technika         20770           Technosonic         20730           Tevion         20651           Theta Digital         20571           Thomson         20522, 20511           Tivo         21503           Toshiba         21769, 21608,, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503           Tredex         20804, 20803, 20800           Unimax         20770           United         20730  | Sonic Blue    | 21099, 20869, 20783, |
| 21431, 21070, 21033, 20864, 20533  |               | 20715, 20573         |
| 21431, 21070, 21033, 20864, 20533  | Sony          | 21536, 21533, 21516, |
| Sungale         21074           SVA         21105, 20860, 20717           Sylvania         21268, 20675           Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           TAG McLaren         20894           Tatung         20770           Teac         20790, 20717, 20571           Technics         20703, 20490           Technika         20770           Tevion         20651           Theta Digital         20571           Thomson         20522, 20511           Tivo         21503           Toshiba         21769, 21608,, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503           Tredex         20804, 20803, 20800           Unimax         20770           United         20730  |               | 21431, 21070, 21033, |
| SVA         21105, 20860, 20717           Sylvania         21268, 20675           Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           TAG McLaren         20894           Tatung         20770           Teac         20790, 20717, 20571           Technics         20703, 20490           Technika         20770           Technosonic         20730           Tevion         20651           Theta Digital         20571           Thomson         20522, 20511           Tivo         21503           Toshiba         21769, 21608,, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503           Tredex         20804, 20803, 20800           Unimax         20770           United         20730  |               | 20864, 20533         |
| Sylvania         21268, 20675           Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           TAG McLaren         20894           Tatung         20770           Teac         20790, 20717, 20571           Technics         20703, 20490           Technika         20770           Technosonic         20730           Tevion         20651           Theta Digital         20571           Thomson         20522, 20511           Tivo         21503           Toshiba         21769, 21608,, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503           Tredex         20804, 20803, 20800           Unimax         20770           United         20730  | Sungale       | 21074                |
| Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           TAG McLaren         20894           Tatung         20770           Teac         20790, 20717, 20571           Technics         20703, 20490           Technika         20770           Technosonic         20730           Tevion         20651           Theta Digital         20571           Thomson         20522, 20511           Tivo         21503           Toshiba         21769, 21608,, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503           Tredex         20804, 20803, 20800           Unimax         20770           United         20730  | SVA           | 21105, 20860, 20717  |
| Symphonic         21334, 21268, 20675           TAG McLaren         20894           Tatung         20770           Teac         20790, 20717, 20571           Technics         20703, 20490           Technika         20770           Technosonic         20730           Tevion         20651           Theta Digital         20571           Thomson         20522, 20511           Tivo         21503           Toshiba         21769, 21608,, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503           Tredex         20804, 20803, 20800           Unimax         20770           United         20730  | Sylvania      | 21268, 20675         |
| TAG McLaren         20894           Tatung         20770           Teac         20790, 20717, 20571           Technics         20703, 20490           Technika         20770           Technosonic         20730           Tevion         20651           Theta Digital         20571           Thomson         20522, 20511           Tivo         21503           Toshiba         21769, 21608,, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503           Tredex         20804, 20803, 20800           Unimax         20770           United         20730  |               |                      |
| Teac         20790, 20717, 20571           Technics         20703, 20490           Technika         20770           Technosonic         20730           Tevion         20651           Theta Digital         20571           Thomson         20522, 20511           Tivo         21503           Toshiba         21769, 21608,, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503           Tredex         20804, 20803, 20800           Unimax         20770           United         20730   | TAG McLaren   | 20894                |
| Teac         20790, 20717, 20571           Technics         20703, 20490           Technika         20770           Technosonic         20730           Tevion         20651           Theta Digital         20571           Thomson         20522, 20511           Tivo         21503           Toshiba         21769, 21608,, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503           Tredex         20804, 20803, 20800           Unimax         20770           United         20730   | Tatung        |                      |
| Technics         20703, 20490           Technika         20770           Technosonic         20730           Tevion         20651           Theta Digital         20571           Thomson         20522, 20511           Tivo         21503           Toshiba         21769, 21608,, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503           Tredex         20804, 20803, 20800           Unimax         20770           United         20730  |               | 20790, 20717, 20571  |
| Technosonic         20730           Tevion         20651           Theta Digital         20571           Thomson         20522, 20511           Tivo         21503           Toshiba         21769, 21608,, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503           Tredex         20804, 20803, 20800           Unimax         20770           United         20730   | Technics      | 20703, 20490         |
| Tevion         20651           Theta Digital         20571           Thomson         20522, 20511           Tivo         21503           Toshiba         21769, 21608,, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503           Tredex         20804, 20803, 20800           Unimax         20770           United         20730   | Technika      | 20770                |
| Theta Digital         20571           Thomson         20522, 20511           Tivo         21503           Toshiba         21769, 21608,, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503           Tredex         20804, 20803, 20800           Unimax         20770           United         20730  | Technosonic   | 20730                |
| Thomson         20522, 20511           Tivo         21503           Toshiba         21769, 21608,, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503           Tredex         20804, 20803, 20800           Unimax         20770           United         20730  | Tevion        | 20651                |
| Tivo         21503           Toshiba         21769, 21608,, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503           Tredex         20804, 20803, 20800           Unimax         20770           United         20730   | Theta Digital |                      |
| Toshiba         21769, 21608,, 21515, 21503, 21154, 20695, 20573, 20539, 20503           Tredex         20804, 20803, 20800           Unimax         20770           United         20730  |               | 20522, 20511         |
| 21503, 21154, 20695,<br>20573, 20539, 20503<br>Tredex 20804, 20803, 20800<br>Unimax 20770<br>United 20730  | Tivo          |                      |
| 20573, 20539, 20503<br>  Tredex   20804, 20803, 20800<br>  Unimax   20770<br>  United   20730  | Toshiba       |                      |
| Tredex         20804, 20803, 20800           Unimax         20770           United         20730   |               |                      |
| Unimax         20770           United         20730  |               |                      |
| United 20730   | Tredex        | 20804, 20803, 20800  |
|  |               |                      |
| Universum 20591  | United        |                      |
|  | Universum     | 20591                |

| D1/D D1     |                      |
|-------------|----------------------|
| DVD Players |                      |
| Make        | Code                 |
| Urban Con-  | 20539, 20503         |
| cepts       |                      |
| US Logic    | 20839                |
| V           | 21226, 21064         |
| Venturer    | 20790                |
| Vizio       | 21226, 21064         |
| Vocopro     | 21360                |
| Wesder      | 20699                |
| Xbox        | 22083, 20522         |
| Yamaha      | 20545, 20539, 20497, |
|             | 20490                |
| Yamakawa    | 20872                |
| Zenith      | 20869, 20741, 20591, |
|             | 20503                |
| Zeus        | 20784                |
| Zoece       | 21265                |

## Appendix D: TV Guide Daily (246 Series TVs)



This appendix explains the free TV Guide Daily service available with this TV. Use this optional service to:

- View 24 hours of show listings.
- Change how channels are displayed (channel call letters, numbers, or both).
- Watch the currently tuned channel while browsing listings.
- Get quick program information; icons indicate show ratings, new episodes, stereo, HD broadcasts, and closed captioning availability.
- Quickly tune the TV to a selected channel.
- View show descriptions and "what's on next" information for a selected channel in an expandable INFO box.
- Customize the channel lineup and listings

### **Initial Guide Setup**

Before you can use TV Guide Daily, you must perform the initial setup from the TV's *Inputs* menu. See "Setting Up TV Guide Daily," page 77. **Note:** These settings can be changed at a later date using the same procedure.

### **Main Guide Screen Elements**

- The TV Guide Daily screen provides basic program information, channel call letters and number, current time, program rating, and high definition programming (HD) icons.
- The Highlight indicates the current active selection. To navigate the screen, move the highlight using the TV remote control's ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ keys.
- The Info Bar displays specific broadcast information (new episode, TV or movie rating) and a show progress indicator. The Info Icon indicates that information or help is available.
- The Info Box displays selected program information, upcoming channel programming, and help information.
- The Video Window displays current channel programming while in the Guide.
- The Ad Panel displays program or product information.

### Appendix D: TV Guide Daily (246 Series TVs), continued

### Setting Up TV Guide Daily

Setup of the TV Guide Daily system is optional.

- Display the *Inputs* > *Guide* menu to display TV Guide Daily setup options.
- **2.** To enable the TV Guide Daily system, highlight **On**. If you wish to disable the system, highlight **Off**.



Inputs > Guide menu for TV Guide Daily setup

3. Select program sources on TV antenna inputs for the listings. You can select one over-the-air source or one direct-cable source for TV Guide Daily. If, however, you have multiple cable sources, the channel-number assignments may not match up correctly. See the following table and notes for the preferred connection combinations.

#### **IMPORTANT**

- Leave the TV powered off for a while each day to allow new listings to download.
- Energy Mode. When you activate TV Guide Daily, the TV automatically overrides a Low Power setting and changes to the Fast Power On setting.

| If One Source Is:        | The Other Source Can Be: |           |
|--------------------------|--------------------------|-----------|
| ii One Source is:        | Ant-1 Air                | Ant-2 Air |
| Ant-1 Channels via Cable | N/A                      | ✓         |
| Ant-2 Channels via Cable | ✓                        | N/A       |

#### Note:

- Inputs to TV Guide Daily can include only one overthe-air source or only one direct-cable source.
- TV Guide Daily listings can be downloaded from an over-the-air antenna or direct cable connected to ANT 1 or ANT 2.
- 4. Highlight the ZIP Code digits and enter the fivedigit ZIP code for your location. To receive the correct program listings for your area, you must enter the ZIP code.

### Using the TV Guide Daily System

With the Guide set up and enabled, press the **GUIDE** key on the remote control to launch the TV Guide Daily system.

### **Navigating the Guide**

To navigate within the Guide, move the highlight through the screen using the TV remote control's  $\blacktriangle \lor \blacktriangleleft \blacktriangleright$  and CH/PAGE keys. The highlight indicates the currently active tile in the Guide. Press INFO to see help and program information.

#### To open and close the Guide

 Press GUIDE to open or close TV Guide Daily (EXIT can also be used to close the Guide).

**Note:** Until the initial 24 hours of program listings have downloaded, the Setup Progress screen appears when you first open the Guide. Once the initial listings download is complete, the screen will go directly to the Guide.

### To navigate through screens

- Press ▲ ▼ ◀ ▶ to move the highlight one item at a time
- Press INF0 to open the Info Box for on-screen help and program information. When the Info Icon is displayed on the Info Bar, press INF0 repeatedly to view either full or brief information.

**Program Information.** With a program title highlighted, press the INFO key to see information in the Info Box for currently available and upcoming programs.

 While in the Guide, press MENU to display the Guide Setup screen. See also "Modify Guide Setup" on the next page.

#### To jump to a specific channel in the Listings

Enter a channel number using the remote control's number keys. Use the -/CANCEL key to enter the separator for a digital sub-channel number. Press ENTER to move the highlight to the channel just entered.

**Note:** If the channel number entered does not exist, the highlight will move to the closest channel that is present in the listing.

#### To tune the TV to a program in the listings

Highlight the desired program title in the listings, then press **ENTER**.

**Note:** If the highlighted program airs sometime in the future, the TV will tune to the channel on which that show will air.

#### To check Guide setup progress

The Setup Progress screen displays the current Guide setup status. To open the Setup Progress screen:

While in the Guide Listings, press MENU. This displays the Setup Screen.

## Appendix D: TV Guide Daily (246 Series TVs), continued

- In the Setup Screen, press ▼ to highlight "Display setup progress" and press ENTER. The Setup Progress screen appears.
- **3.** Press **GUIDE** to exit the Guide or press **ENTER** to return to the Setup Screen.

### **Looking at Ads**

### To view promotions linked to ads

- Repeatedly press 

  to move the highlight to the Ad panel. A screen with additional Ad information will appear.
- To close the Ad screen, press ➤ to move the highlight back to the listings.

**Note:** Some ads promote currently airing programs. If the ad is linked to a currently airing show, highlight the ad and press **ENTER** to watch the show.

### **Customizing Guide Listings**

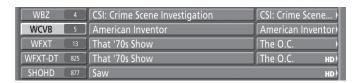
You can customize how the Listings screen displays channel call letters/numbers. The options are:

- Both. Both the channel call letters and number are displayed.
- Call Letters. Only call letters are displayed.
- **Number**. Only channel numbers are displayed.

### To change the Channel ID display

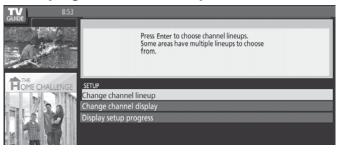
Press 

to move the highlight to the desired channel tile (channel number/call letters).



- Press ENTER to change the display (Both, Call Letters, or Number). Each press of the ENTER key cycles through the choices.
- 3. To save changes, press ▶ to move the highlight back to the program listings.

### Modifying the Guide Setup



From the Guide Setup screen, you can change the channel lineup, change channel display settings, and view setup progress (e.g., when the next listings update will occur).

#### To select a channel lineup

You can view or change the channel lineup if more than one is available. Use the following procedure:

- 1. While in the Guide Listings, press MENU. This displays the Setup Screen.
- Press ▲ ▼ to highlight "Change channel lineup" and press ENTER. A selection screen will appear.
- 3. Make your lineup selection:
  - If only one selection is available, Next will be highlighted. Press ENTER.
  - If more than one selection is available, but you want to use the one already selected (check marked), press ENTER.

A confirmation screen will appear.

- 4. In the confirmation screen, verify the lineup selection:
  - If the selection is correct, press ENTER to select Yes (add check mark), press ➤ to highlight Next, and then press ENTER.
  - If the selection is incorrect, press ▼ to highlight
     No, press ENTER to select (add check mark),
     press ▶ to highlight Next, and then press ENTER
     to return to the Make Lineup Selection screen.

**Note:** You may need to try several lineup options before you receive the correct one for your area. To edit a specific tune channel number in the Listings grid, see "To Modify Channel Settings" below.

#### To modify channel settings

You can edit how channels appear in the Guide Listing. Note: The default settings for each channel are determined by the broadcast data received by your TV.

### Available Options

- **Position**. Order of the channel in the Listings.
- Channel. Determines whether or not the channel is displayed in the Listings (On, Auto-hide, and Off). Auto-hide displays channels only when show information is available.
- Tune Channel. Shows the channel number that displays in the Listings and which channel number is used when tuning to that channel.

## Appendix D: TV Guide Daily (246 Series TVs), continued

#### **Procedure**

- While in the Guide Listings, press MENU. This displays the Setup Screen.
- Highlight "Change channel display" and press ENTER. The channel editor screen will appear.
- Use 
   ★ to highlight the desired row setting to be changed.



- To change channel position (Position Number highlighted), press ▲ ▼ to move the position or enter a new channel position number. When correct, press ◀ ▶ to move the highlight to another position on the grid to save changes.
- To change channel display status (status tile highlighted; next to position number), repeatedly press ENTER to cycle through choices (on,

- **auto, off**). When correct, press ◀ ▶ to move the highlight to another position on the grid to save changes.
- To change tune channel number\* (Channel Tune Number highlighted; far right), enter desired number with remote control number keys (-/CANCEL key for digital sub-channel separator). When correct, press ◀ ▶ to move highlight to another position on the grid to save changes.

\*Note: If you receive both analog and digital versions of the same channel, do not change the tune channel number of the digital channel to match the analog station, as this may hinder the ability of the Guide to receive data. Instead, locate the digital station in the channel editor and, if necessary, change the channel row position to a location you prefer.

| TV | TV Guide Daily Troubleshooting Tips  |   |  |  |
|----|--|---|--|--|
|    | mptom  | Remarks   |  |  |
| 1. | When I enter the Guide I see a Setup Progress screen.  | You have not yet received all of the program listings (it may take up to 24 hours to receive a full grid of listings).  |  |  |
| 2. | Listings reads "Listings Pending."   | The Guide has not yet completed initial setup, changes you made have not completed, or the Guide is setup incorrectly. Verify that your TV is properly connected to the input source. Then, verify that the ZIP code and input source (entered during initial setup of Guide) are correct. See "Setting Up TV Guide Daily," page 77 for more information. |  |  |
| 3. | Tiles in Listings read "No Listing" or "Title Unavailable."  | The Guide has not received updated show information or no information was available the last time the Guide received an update, update did not occur, or there was a power failure. Make sure you turn the TV off when not in use to allow for updates. In the case of a power failure, it may take up to 24 hours to update listings.                    |  |  |
| 4. | Tiles in Listings read "Turned Off."   | The channel you were watching before entering the Guide is turned OFF in the grid. Use the channel editor to change the channel setting to ON (see previous page, "Modify Guide Setup").  |  |  |
| 5. | There are repeated or missing time slots in the Listings.  | The Guide is close to the time that a Daylight Savings time adjustment is needed. The Guide automatically adjusts accordingly when the local time is 2:00 a.m. to account for the affected hour of programming. Once the adjustment is made, the Listings should return to normal within 24 hours.  |  |  |
| 6. | My channel lineup is incorrect or I see a channel lineup screen when I enter the Guide.                | An incorrect lineup for your area is selected in the Guide setup. Select the correct channel lineup for your area (see previous page, "Modify Guide Setup").  |  |  |
| 7. | My TV is tuned to a different channel than the one I was watching the last time the TV was turned off. | The Guide changes the channel to receive updates and does not change the channel back until the update is complete. If the TV is turned on before the update is complete, the channel will not change back automatically.   |  |  |

## Appendix E: NetCommand HDMI Control of CEC Devices

Many new HDMI devices have a feature called CEC (Consumer Electronics Control) or HDMI Control. Mitsubishi calls this feature NetCommand HDMI Control or NetCommand for HDMI. HDMI CEC allows one device, such as the TV, to control other devices, such as an A/V receiver or disc player. CEC use is optional.

Each manufacturer chooses which CEC functions to support so it is difficult to predict which devices and features are compatible with Mitsubishi's NetCommand for HDMI. You may find that CEC functions for a specific device are limited.

## To use CEC, you must enable operation in all three of the following:

- The TV's Inputs > NetCommand HDMI Control menu. When off, the TV sends no control signals to CEC devices. NetCommand HDMI control is off by default.
- The TV's Inputs > Name menu. You can turn on or off the TV's control signals to individual CEC devices. This option operates only when NetCommand HDMI Control is enabled.
- The device setup menus. Most devices with HDMI CEC compatibility let you turn it on or off in the device menus, where it is typically listed as "HDMI Control."

## **Enabling or Disabling the TV's NetCommand HDMI Control**

- 1. Press MENU to display the TV Main menu.
- 2. Highlight Inputs using ▲ ▼.
- Press ▶ and then ▼ to select NetCommand HDMI Control and open the menu shown in figure 1.
- Use ▲ ▼ to turn NetCommand HDMI Control On or Off; Off shuts off all NetCommand for HDMI signals.



Figure 1. The TV menu Inputs > NetCommand HDMI Control lets you set HDMI control either on or off.

### Connecting HDMI Devices to the TV

When setting up CEC control:

- Switch on the TV's NetCommand HDMI control as described above. NetCommand for HDMI is off by default.
- Connect and set up HDMI devices one at a time.

- First turn on the device and allow the power-on sequence (boot up) to complete. Stop any playback, and then connect the HDMI cable as described next.
- Turn on the device and allow it to complete the power-on sequence (boot up).
- Connect the device to one of the TV's HDMI inputs.
   When the TV detects the connection, the Auto Input
   Sensing screen will appear and provide additional instructions. You will see one of the following screens, depending on your equipment.
  - Figure 2 (TV recognizes the CEC device). The
    TV's NetCommand HDMI Control is on and the
    device's CEC capability is on. This screen confirms the device is CEC compatible by showing
    the name provided by CEC. The screen shown in
    figure 3 may display first before figure 2 appears.



Figure 2. TV recognizes the CEC device. The TV's NetCommand for HDMI is on and the connected device's HDMI Control is also on.



Figure 3. "Power on the device." The TV's NetCommand HDMI Control is on but either the connected device's HDMI Control is off or the device is not CEC compatible

- Figure 3 ("power on the device"). One of these conditions applies:
  - The TV's NetCommand HDMI Control is turned on, but HDMI control is turned off in the menu of the new device.
    - **Action:** Enable the device's CEC capabilities in the device's setup menus. Within a few minutes you may see the screen in figure 2.
  - The device has not yet been detected (e.g., no power).
    - Action: Power on the device.
  - The device does not have CEC compatibility.
     Action: Check the device's setup menus. If there is no HDMI control listed, the device may

Appendices 81

## Appendix E: NetCommand HDMI Control of CEC Devices, continued

not be compatible with CEC. Control the device with its own remote control or use the TV's NetCommand IR control.

Figure 4 (NetCommand HDMI Control is off).
 The TV's NetCommand for HDMI Control is turned off.

**Action:** Follow the instructions in "Enabling or Disabling the TV's NetCommand HDMI Control" on the opposite page.

Note: You may not see the screen in figure 2 if the HDMI device has previously been detected by the TV. To check if CEC is enabled for the device, see the *Inputs > Name* menu. If you are unable to change the device name, it indicates CEC is enabled.



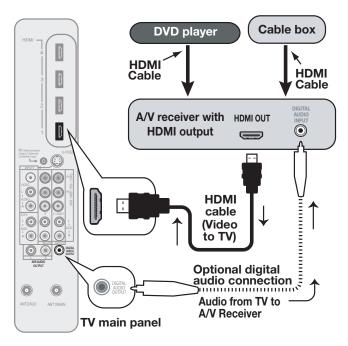
Figure 4. NetCommand HDMI Control is off.

- 3. With the HDMI CEC device powered on, switch the TV to the device (press the INPUT key, highlight the device icon, press ENTER). Within a few minutes CEC will be established. You may see the screen shown in figure 2. If the screen does not display, ensure HDMI control is turned on in the device's menus.
- 4. Once CEC has been established, CEC will automatically name the device. Any name you may have previously selected in figure 3 or figure 4 will be changed to the new name.

## NetCommand HDMI Control for an HDMI A/V Receiver and Connected Devices

- Turn on the TV's NetCommand for HDMI feature.
   See "Enabling or Disabling the TV's NetCommand HDMI Control" on the opposite page.
- Connect the A/V receiver to the TV before connecting any other device to the A/V receiver.
- If you want to be able to switch between the A/V receiver speakers and the TV speakers, also connect the TV's DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT to an input on the A/V receiver.
- **4.** Power on the TV and A/V receiver and allow both to complete the power-on sequence (boot up).
- Connect the HDMI output of the A/V receiver to the TV's HDMI input. The TV will automatically switch to the input.

6. If the A/V receiver is HDMI CEC compatible, turn on HDMI control in the A/V receiver (see the A/V receiver menus). If the A/V receiver menu does not show HDMI control, the A/V receiver may not be compatible with CEC.



Connecting HDMI devices. The optional digital audio connection allows you to hear audio through the A/V receiver from devices connected to the TV only.

- 7. Plug in the AC power cord and power on the first HDMI device, such as a disc player, cable box or satellite receiver, and allow the device to complete the power-on sequence (boot up). Stop playback if the device starts playing.
- 8. Connect the device to the A/V receiver with an HDMI cable.
- **9.** Select the device's HDMI input on the A/V receiver's front panel controls or remote control.
  - If the new device has the HDMI CEC Control feature turned on, the TV will show a display similar to Figure 2 and automatically name the device.
  - If the new device has the HDMI CEC Control feature turned off or if it is not CEC compatible, there will be no display.
    - Check the new device's menu for the HDMI Control feature and turn it on. If there is no HDMI Control feature listed, this device may not be compatible with HDMI CEC and you will need to control the device manually.
- **10.** After the present device has been connected and set up, repeat steps 7 through 9 for the next HDMI device.
- **11.** If desired, perform NetCommand IR Learning to supplement CEC functions.

## Appendix E: NetCommand HDMI Control of CEC Devices, continued

## Resolving CEC Conflicts, Changing HDMI Connections, Removing HDMI Devices

Because each manufacturer selects which CEC functions to support, some devices can conflict with other devices. If control conflicts arise, you can:

- Turn off CEC in the other device's setup menu.
- Turn off TV control of an individual CEC device (see below).
- Reset TV control of an individual CEC device (see below).

## Turning Off the TV's HDMI Control of an Individual CEC Device (Figure 5)

- Press MENU on the TV remote control to enter the TV Main menu.
- 2. Select the *Inputs* menu using the ▲ ▼ keys.
- 3. Select the *Inputs* > *Name* menu using the ▶ key.
- Highlight the device using the ▼ key and then the ► key.
- **5.** With the device highlighted, select **Control Off** to turn off the TV's ability to control the device.
- 6. Press EXIT to clear the menus.

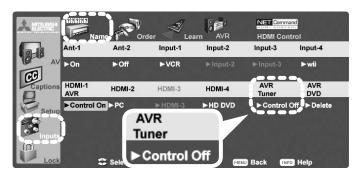


Figure 5. Inputs > Name menu with HDMI Control for AVR Tuner turned off

## Resetting HDMI Control or Removing an HDMI Device (Figure 6)

- 1. Power off the device.
- 2. Disconnect the HDMI cable.
- Press MENU on the TV remote control to enter the TV Main menu.
- **4.** Select the **Inputs** menu using the ▲ ▼ keys.
- 5. Select the *Inputs* > *Name* menu using the ▶ key.
- Highlight the device to reset using the ▼ key and then the ► key.
- With the device highlighted, select **Delete** to reset HDMI Control.
- 8. Press EXIT to clear the menus.
  Reconnect the device to display the *Auto Input*Sensing screen.



Figure 6. Inputs > Name menu with AVR DVD deleted.

### **Using NetCommand HDMI Control**

As an example of using NetCommand for HDMI devices, you would press PLAY on the device itself to:

- Turn on the TV if not already on
- Switch to the device (no need to display the *Input Selection* menu)
- Begin play of the device

Test your equipment with the TV's remote control to find out which commands are supported. See the table below for commands that may be available, depending on the individual device.

## CEC-enabled VCR, DVD, and DVR functions that may be available:

| Record/<br>Playback | Menu<br>Navigation | Channel Tuning     | Other         |
|---------------------|--------------------|--------------------|---------------|
|                     | <b>◄►▲▼</b>        | CH ^/~             | GUIDE         |
| •                   | ENTER              | Digits 0-9, CANCEL | F1 (content)* |
| <b>4</b>            | (to cancel)        | ENTER              | MENU          |

★ The F1 key defaults to work like the device's LIST key.

If you have a CEC-enabled A/V receiver, CEC-enabled devices connected to the A/V receiver with an HDMI cable may also be controllable. They can be selected from the TV's *Input Selection* menu.

## CEC-enabled A/V receiver functions that may be available:

- Try the VOL, MUTE, and menu-navigation keys.
- To open the A/V receiver menu, follow these steps:
  - 1. While watching TV, press AUDIO.
  - Press ▲ repeatedly until the Speakers option displays.
  - 3. While **Speakers** is still displayed, press **MENU**.

You can use NetCommand IR "learning" to add commands to those supported by CEC. You must first connect and place IR emitters for the devices.

### Appendix F: Troubleshooting

### **TV Reset Comparison Guide**

You can resolve many common TV problems using the reset functions described in the following table. See also the troubleshooting suggestions later in this appendix.

### **IMPORTANT**

**Before you change sound or picture settings:** If picture or sound settings seem wrong for a broadcast

channel (a channel from ANT 1, ANT 2, a cable box, or satellite receiver), first check other channels from the same input before changing settings. If most other channels from the same input seem correct, there is likely a problem with the broadcast rather than with the TV. Use care in this case, as changes you make to fix problems on individual channels also affect all other channels on the same input.

| Reset Name  | When to Use   | How to Use  | Resulting Action  |
|---|---|---|---|
| Format  | When the picture shape seems incorrect, use FORMAT to change the shape of the picture.  | Press the FORMAT key to cycle through<br>the available formats to find the best<br>format for the current picture.  | The last-used format for a signal type is memorized for each input. The next time the same input and the same signal type is viewed, the last-used format will be recalled.   |
| PerfectColor™ and PerfecTint™ Reset (for the single input currently being watched)) | When the color intensities seem out of balance, use the PerfectColor/PerfecTint reset to reset the color balances to the original factory settings.  Both PerfectColor and PerfecTint and are reset at the same time. | <ol> <li>While viewing the input to be reset, press MENU to display the Main menu with the A/V icon highlighted.</li> <li>Use ▶ to highlight PerfectColor and press ENTER to display the PerfectColor adjustment screen.</li> <li>Press CANCEL to reset the colors.</li> </ol>  | All PerfectColor/PerfecTint sliders are reset to the original center position. The PefectColor/PerfecTint settings for other inputs remain unchanged.   |
| A/V Memory<br>Reset<br>(for the single<br>input currently<br>being watched)         | When audio and/<br>or video settings for<br>a single input seem<br>incorrect, use A/V<br>Memory Reset to<br>return the input to<br>the original factory<br>settings.  | <ol> <li>While viewing the input to be reset, press MENU to display the Main menu with the A/V icon highlighted.</li> <li>Use ▶ to highlight the Reset icon and press ENTER to reset.</li> </ol>  | All Audio and Video settings<br>for the individual input are<br>reset except for the Listen To,<br>Language, audio Balance, and<br>Closed Caption settings.   |
| A/V Reset<br>(for all inputs)   | To reset audio and video adjustments for all inputs to the original factory settings.   | While viewing the TV, press the control-panel buttons GUIDE and FORMAT at the same time.  | All Audio and Video settings are returned to the original factory settings, including Listen To and Language, plus Closed Captions settings and Format settings.  |
| Channel<br>Memorization   | To erase and re-memorize channels on ANT 1 or ANT 2.  | <ol> <li>While viewing the TV, press MENU to display the <i>Main</i> menu.</li> <li>Press ▼ to highlight the Setup icon.</li> <li>Press ▶ to highlight the Scan icon.</li> <li>Press ▼ to highlight the antenna input and reception mode, e.g. Ant 1 Air.</li> <li>Press ▶ to highlight the Start button icon and press ENTER to start the memorization.</li> </ol> | All previously memorized channels for the selected antenna input are erased and a new set of memorized channels is created. All custom settings for Fav, channel names, and channel locks are deleted. To add or delete individual channels, see <i>Edit</i> menu instructions on page 45.  246 Series TV. CableCARD channels are reacquired. |

| Reset Name  | When to Use   | How to Use  | Resulting Action  |
|---|---|---|---|
| Lock Menu<br>Pass Code  | To change your <b>Lock</b> menu pass code   | See the cutout page in Appendix B, page 67.   | Allows a new code to be established.  |
| Control-Panel<br>Lock Release   | To re-enable the control-panel buttons after activation of the Control-Panel Lock   | Press and hold the MENU button on the control panel for over eight seconds. This works even if the TV is powered off.   | Allows the control panel to be unlocked if the remote control is misplaced.   |
| System Reset  | If the TV does not turn<br>on or off, does not<br>respond to the remote<br>control or control-<br>panel buttons, or has<br>audio but no video.                    | Press the SYSTEM RESET button on the control panel.   | The TV will turn off and the green LED will flash quickly for about one minute. When the green LED stops flashing, you may turn on the TV. The changes you made most recently, before using \$Y\$TEM RESET, may be lost. Changes you made previously, however, are not lost.  |
| TV Reset IMPORTANT: Use this reset only if all other resets have been unsuccessful. | To reset all consumer-accessible settings and all memories to the original factory defaults.  CAUTION: All owner-performed setups and adjustments will be erased. | <ol> <li>While viewing the TV, press MENU to display the TV <i>Main</i> menu.</li> <li>With the <i>Main</i> menu displayed, press number keys 1 2 3 to display the <i>Reset</i> menu.</li> <li>READ THE ON-SCREEN WARNING AND INSTRUCTIONS.         <ul> <li>If you do not wish to use this reset, press EXIT or MENU to back out.</li> <li>If you do wish to use the reset, press ENTER to erase all memories and settings.</li> </ul> </li> </ol> | The TV will start the initialization process. The TV will then turn off and the front green LED will start flashing. When the LED stops flashing, you can turn the TV on again. The Parental Lock Pass code will remain unaffected, but all other memories and settings outlined in this Owner's Guide will need to be set again. |

### **Service and Customer Support**

### Service

If you are unable to correct a problem with your TV, consult your Mitsubishi dealer or Mitsubishi Consumer Relations at (800) 332-2119.

- DO NOT adjust any controls other than those described in this Owner's Guide.
- DO NOT remove the protective back cover of your TV.

### **Customer Support**

- To order replacement or additional remote controls or Owner's Guides, visit our website at www. mitsuparts.com or call (800) 553-7278.
- For questions:
  - Call Consumer Relations at 800-332-2119.
  - E-mail: MDEAservice@mdea.com
  - Website: www.mitsubishi-tv.com

| Ger | General TV Operation   |   |  |
|-----|--|---|--|
|     | Symptom  | Remarks   |  |
| 1.  | The TV remote control does not work.   | <ul> <li>Check that the batteries are fresh and installed correctly.</li> <li>Check that the slide switch on the remote is set to TV.</li> <li>Be no more than 20 feet from the TV when using the remote control.</li> <li>Program the remote control to operate the TV or other device.</li> <li>Reset the remote control.</li> <li>If you have a custom home theater controller but prefer to use the TV's remote control, unplug the controller cable from the TV's IR—NetCommand® Output/External Controller Input.</li> </ul>                                    |  |
| 2.  | When I try to use the remote control, the POWER key blinks five times.                                   | Replace the batteries.  |  |
| 3.  | TV does not respond to the remote control or to control-panel buttons and TV will not power on or off.   | <ul> <li>Unplug the AC power cord for 10 seconds.</li> <li>Use the System Reset button.</li> <li>If you have a custom home theater controller but prefer to use the TV's remote control, unplug the controller cable from the TV's IR—NetCommand® Output/External Controller Input.</li> </ul>  |  |
| 4.  | When a device is selected from the Input Selection menu, the screen is blue or black (no signal source). | <ul><li>Make sure the selected device is turned on.</li><li>Begin play of the device.</li></ul>   |  |
| 5.  | You have forgotten your Lock menu pass code.   | See Appendix B, "Bypassing the Parental Lock," page 67.   |  |
| 6.  | Rating restrictions are not working.   | <ul> <li>Open the Parental Lock menu and:</li> <li>Verify that the U.S. Ratings or Other Ratings setting is On.</li> <li>Check the Lock Time/Unlock Time to check if rating restrictions are disabled.</li> <li>Rating restrictions apply only to content on ANT 1 and ANT 2, and VIDEO composite video jacks.</li> <li>Not all broadcasters send ratings. Contact your local broadcaster or cable provider.</li> </ul>   |  |
| 7.  | On-screen displays appear each time you change a function.   | Normal TV operation.  |  |
| 8.  | I am using CEC for my HDMI devices but control is erratic and I wish to disable it.                      | <ul> <li>Turn off the TV's CEC control. See Inputs &gt; Name menu, page 50.</li> <li>Disable CEC on the device itself (see the device's instructions),</li> <li>If the problem persists, even after disabling the device's CEC, do the following: <ol> <li>Disconnect the device from the TV.</li> <li>Open the Inputs &gt; Name menu. Highlight the device and select Delete to remove the device from the Input Selection menu.</li> <li>Reconnect the device to the TV and Auto Input Sensing will recognize the device as a non-CEC device.</li> </ol> </li></ul> |  |

| TV Channels |   |  |
|-------------|---|--|
|             | Symptom   | Remarks  |
| 1.          | The TV takes several seconds to respond to channel changes. | <ul> <li>It is normal for digital channels to take longer to tune in.</li> <li>Press ENTER after a entering channel number to avoid delays.</li> <li>Use a 4-digit number for an over-the-air digital channel.</li> <li>Use a 6-digit number for digital cable channels if your cable service is able to recognize 6-digit channel numbers.</li> </ul> |

| TV | TV Channels  |   |  |
|----|--|---|--|
|    | Symptom  | Remarks   |  |
| 2. | You cannot access a channel.                                       | <ul> <li>Use number keys instead of CH</li></ul>  |  |
| 3. | Name options are not available for some channels.                  | You can name only memorized analog channels and memorized digital channels not named by the broadcaster.  |  |
| 4. | When ChannelView list is displayed, information appears incomplete | <ul> <li>Available information is sent from the broadcaster or cable provider. No other data is available.</li> <li>Make sure the TV clock is set correctly.</li> </ul> |  |

| TVI | TV Power On/Off   |  |  |
|-----|---|--|--|
|     | Symptom   | Remarks  |  |
| 1.  | TV takes an excessively long time to power on.                          | <ul> <li>When switched on, the TV needs time to boot up, just as a computer does.</li> <li>TV Energy Mode is set to Low Power. Change TV Energy Mode to Fast Power On in the Setup menu.</li> </ul>  |  |
| 2.  | You cannot program the TV to turn on automatically (Timer function)     | <ul> <li>The TV may be locked.</li> <li>The clock may not be set.</li> <li>TV Energy Mode is set to Low Power. Change to Fast<br/>Power On in Setup menu.</li> </ul>   |  |
| 3.  | The TV will not turn on after being plugged in.                         | If light on front panel is blinking, wait at least one and a half minutes for the light to turn off, then press POWER again.   |  |
| 4.  | TV turned itself off and the light on the front panel started to blink. | <ul> <li>Momentary power fluctuation or unusual digital signal caused the TV to turn off to prevent damage. Wait for the green light to stop flashing and turn the TV on again.</li> <li>If the TV does not stay on, use the System Reset button on the control panel. If this happens frequently, obtain an AC line power conditioner/surge protector.</li> </ul> |  |
| 5.  | TV turned itself off and the STATUS light is a steady red.              | The TV has overheated. Clear blocked air vents and ensure at least four inches of clearance on all sides of the TV.  |  |
| 6.  | TV will not power off.  | Use the System Reset button.   |  |

| Pic | ture  |  |
|-----|---|--|
|     | Symptom   | Remarks  |
| 1.  | Picture does not look like a high-definition picture.   | Not all signals are high-definition signals. To receive high-definition programming from your cable or satellite provider, you must subscribe to the provider's high-definition service. Some overthe-air broadcasts are in high-definition and can be received with a high-quality antenna suited to your location. |
| 2.  | There is a large black or gray rectangle on the screen. | The TV's analog closed captioning has been set to text mode in the <i>Captions</i> menu. Turn off text mode because there is no text information being broadcast.  |

| Pic | ture   |  |
|-----|--|--|
|     | Symptom  | Remarks  |
| 3.  | You cannot view a picture when playing a VHS tape.   | Check your VCR's owner's guide for further troubleshooting.  |
| 4.  | VCR or DVD player's on-screen menus jitter up and down.  | Possible cause: Many VCRs and DVD players provide on-<br>screen menus at only half-resolution. These lower-resolution<br>graphics may appear to jitter up and down when the TV con-<br>verts them to high-definition graphics. |
| 5.  | When viewing a stopped VCR, white lines are rolling on the screen.                                 | <ul> <li>Turn off video mute for the VCR.</li> <li>Begin playing the tape.</li> <li>Change the VCR input to the antenna input.</li> </ul>  |
| 6.  | A color program appears as a black and white image, or the colors are dim, or the screen is black. | The PerfectColor color balance has been incorrectly set. Reset the PerfectColor balance.   |
| 7.  | Picture from an HDMI input is noisy (poor quality).  | <ul> <li>Try using a different HDMI cable.</li> <li>If the signal is 1080p, upgrade a Category 1 (unmarked)<br/>HDMI cable to a Category 2 high-speed HDMI cable.</li> </ul>   |
| 8.  | The image from a computer appears distorted when viewed on the TV.                                 | Normal TV operation. The TV does not correct distortion in the picture from a computer because the correction process may cut off the edges of the image.  |

| Sou | und (see also NetCommand troubleshootin  | g for additional help with A/V receiver concerns)  |
|-----|--|--|
|     | Symptom  | Remarks  |
| 1.  | There is no sound even when the volume is turned up.   | <ul> <li>Check if the MUTE button is on.</li> <li>The TV's "Listen to:" audio setting may be set to SAP.</li> <li>Check that the Speakers option is set to TV to hear sound from the TV speakers.</li> <li>If using an A/V receiver, check that the Speakers option is set to AV Receiver to hear sound from the A/V receiver speakers.</li> <li>Perform a System Reset.</li> </ul>  |
| 2.  | I set the Speakers option to AV<br>Receiver, but hear sound from the TV<br>speakers instead of the A/V receiver.                                     | Make sure the A/V receiver is connected to one of the TV's audio outputs (AVR AUDIO OUTPUT or DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT).   |
| 3.  | The sound does not match the screen picture.   | The TV's Listen to: setting may be set to SAP. See page 42.  |
| 4.  | The sound from my A/V receiver does not match the screen picture (I should hear the correct audio from my A/V receiver).                             | <ul> <li>Check that DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT and/or AVR AUDIO OUTPUT on TV's main panel is connected to the A/V receiver.     Without this connection, devices connected only to the TV (and not the A/V receiver) can be heard only from the TV speakers.     Note that this includes the ANT 1/ANT 2 inputs, a device (such as a camcorder) connected to the convenience jacks, and any other device sending audio to the TV only.</li> <li>Check A/V receiver input selection in the Inputs &gt; AVR menu. If NetCommand is set up incorrectly for the A/V receiver, see "A/V Receiver Control: Automatic Audio Switching," page 61.</li> </ul> |
| 5.  | The sound from my A/V receiver does not match the screen picture (my source device should be sending both audio and video through the A/V receiver). | <ul> <li>Check A/V receiver input selection in the Inputs &gt; AVR menu.         If NetCommand is set up incorrectly for the A/V receiver, see         "Setup to Control Automatic Audio and Video Switching via HDMI," page 64.     </li> <li>The TV's Listen to: setting may be set to SAP. See page 42.</li> </ul>  |
| 6.  | Cannot select an audio-only device; it does not appear in the Input Selection Menu.  | Plug a video plug into any composite <b>VIDEO</b> jack for the Auto Input Sensing screen to appear. See "Audio-Only Device," page 28.  |

| Indicators |  |   |  |  |  |
|------------|--|---|--|--|--|
|            | Symptom  | Remarks   |  |  |  |
| 1.         | STATUS indicator light is a steady red.          | <ul> <li>Room temperature has exceeded proper levels. Cool the room.</li> <li>The TV has overheated. Clear blocked air vents and ensure at least four inches of clearance on all sides of the TV.</li> </ul>  |  |  |  |
| 2.         | STATUS indicator light is a steady/flashing red. | <ul> <li>Unplug set from AC power. Plug back in and wait one minute for blinking to stop.</li> <li>Press SYSTEM RESET button and wait for blinking to stop.</li> <li>If blinking continues, service is required. Contact your dealer or a Mitsubishi Authorized Service Center to arrange for a service evaluation. Listings of Mitsubishi Authorized Service locations can be obtained from our web site, www.mitsubishi-tv.com or by calling 1-800-332-2119.</li> </ul> |  |  |  |

| NetCommand IR Control |  |         |   |  |  |
|-----------------------|--|---------|---|--|--|
| Symptom               |  | Remarks |   |  |  |
| 1.                    | Cannot see the menu from the A/V Receiver.       |         | A/V Receiver Set Up for Audio-Only Switching The A/V Receiver is not connected to any video input of the TV. To check the A/V Receiver menu, temporarily plug into an unused input of the TV, such as Input 3. Exit the Auto Input Sensing screen and select Input 3 from the Input Selection menu. Press MENU.   |  |  |
|                       |  |         | A/V Receiver Set Up for Audio and Video Switching over HDMI Use the MENU key on the A/V receiver's remote control.  |  |  |
|                       |  |         | A/V Receiver with NetCommand for HDMI.  Press INPUT to open the Input Selection menu. Highlight the A/V receiver icon and press MENU.   |  |  |
| 2.                    | NetCommand unable to learn specific device keys. |         | A/V Device does not use IR format for remote control signal. ITT and RF formats cannot be learned. Room lighting may affect the signal. Have the remotes very close (6 inches or less) to the TV during Learning. If learning a Mitsubishi remote control, make sure slide switch is not set to TV position. Some, but not all, device key functions can be learned by NetCommand. For example, POWER and PLAY may be learned, but other functions may not. The signal from the remote control may not be strong enough. Insert fresh batteries and try Learning again. |  |  |

| NetCommand IR Control |   |   |  |  |
|-----------------------|---|---|--|--|
| Symptom               |   | Remarks   |  |  |
| 3.                    | The A/V receiver is the selected audio source but there is no sound.  | <ul> <li>Check to see if the A/V Receiver power is turned on.</li> <li>A/V Receiver Set Up for Audio-Only Switching         <ul> <li>With A/V receiver power turned on, redisplay the Input Selection menu and press ENTER to allow NetCommand to correctly select the A/V Receiver input.</li> <li>Incorrect setup in the Inputs &gt; AVR menu. Check the device connection assigned in the AV Receiver menu.</li> </ul> </li> <li>A/V Receiver Set Up for Audio and Video Switching over HDMI         <ul> <li>If the device is connected only to the TV (e.g., on ANT1, ANT 2, or the convenience jacks), verify that the TV's AUDIO OUTPUT is connected to the A/V receiver.</li> <li>The A/V receiver is not switching properly because you have not learned the inputs. See "Setting Up NetCommand Control of an A/V Receiver," page 60.</li> </ul> </li> </ul> |  |  |
| 4.                    | There is no sound from the A/V receiver for my DVD player or other surround sound device even though I learned the IR code for the A/V receiver's DVD input or other input. (A/V Receiver Set Up for Audio-Only Switching)                                | NetCommand A/V receiver setup for the DVD player or digital surround sound device or other device is not switching properly. See chapter 6, "NetCommand IR Control," and perform A/V receiver setup for a digital surround sound device as described under "A/V Receiver Control: Automatic Audio Switching," page 61.  |  |  |
| 5.                    | There is no sound or picture from the A/V receiver for my DVD player or other device connected to the A/V receiver; the A/V receiver should be sending video to the TV over an HDMI cable.  (A/V Receiver Set Up for Audio and Video Switching over HDMI) | NetCommand A/V receiver setup is not switching audio and video inputs properly. See "Setup to Control Automatic Audio and Video Switching via HDMI," page 64.   |  |  |
| 6.                    | I've selected my DVD player or other surround sound device in combination with the TV speakers but hear no sound from the TV speakers.  | <ul> <li>A/V Receiver Set Up for Audio-Only Switching If you have only an audio connection from the device to the A/V receiver, a physical audio connection from the device to the TV is also required.         <ul> <li>Connect the left and right audio output from the device to the appropriate TV audio input. Now you can hear audio from the device through either the TV speakers or the A/V receiver.</li> <li>To switch audio sources, press AUDIO, press ▲ ▼ to show the Speakers option, then press ▶ to select AV Receiver or TV.</li> </ul> </li> <li>A/V Receiver Set Up for Audio and Video Switching over HDMI With your DVD player connected to the A/V receiver, only video is passed from the A/V receiver to the TV because of</li> </ul>  |  |  |
| 7.                    | I "learned" the RECORD key for my VCR/DVR but when I pressed the RECORD key, the VCR/DVR did not record anything.   | copy-protection restrictions on the HDMI signal  Check that the VCR or DVR is receiving a signal directly from your cable box or satellite receiver.  |  |  |

## **Trademark and License Information**

LICENSOR'S SUPPLIERS DO NOT MAKE OR PASS ON TO END USER OR ANY OTHER THIRD PARTY, ANY EXPRESS, IMPLIED OR STATUTORY WARRANTY OR REPRESENTATION ON BEHALF OF SUCH SUPPLIERS, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF NON-INFRINGEMENT, TITLE, MERCHANTABILITY OR FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE.

CableCARD™ is a trademark of Cable Television Laboratories, Inc.

FlashFX ProT is a trademark of Datalight, Inc. Datalight® is a registered trademark of Datalight, Inc. Copyright 1989-2008 Datalight, Inc., all rights reserved.

Manufactured under license from Dolby Laboratories. "Dolby" and "Pro Logic" are trademarks of Dolby Laboratories.

HDMI<sup>™</sup> the HDMI logo and High-Definition Multimedia Interface are trademarks or registered trademarks of HDMI Licensing LLC.

The software in this TV is based in part on the work of the Independent JPEG Group, copyright © 1991-1998, Thomas G. Lane, all rights reserved.

The *Simplay HD* logo and the words "Simplay TM" and "Simplay HD TM" are the trademarks of Silicon Image, Inc.

In the United States, TV Guide and other related marks are registered marks of Gemstar-TV Guide International, Inc. and/or one of its affiliates.

The TV Guide Daily system is manufactured under license from Gemstar-TV Guide International, Inc. and/or one of its affiliates.

The TV Guide Daily system is protected by one or more of the following United States patents 6,498,895; 6,850,693; 6,396,546; 5,940.073; 6,239,794 to Gemstar-TV Guide International, Inc. and/or its subsidiaries.

Gemstar-TV Guide International, Inc. and/or its related affiliates are not in any way liable for the accuracy or availability of the program schedule information or other data in the TV Guide Daily system and cannot guarantee service availability in your area. In no event shall Gemstar-TV Guide International, Inc. and/or its related affiliates be liable for any damages in connection with the accuracy or availability of the program schedule information or other data in the TV Guide Daily system.

x.v.Color and the x.v.Color logo are trademarks of Sony Corporation.

ChannelView<sup>™</sup>, DeepField<sup>™</sup> Imager, Easy Connect<sup>™</sup>, NetCommand<sup>®</sup>, PerfectColor<sup>™</sup>, Plush 1080p<sup>®</sup>, QuickView<sup>™</sup>, SharpEdge<sup>™</sup>, Smooth120Hz<sup>™</sup> are trademarks of Mitsubishi Digital Electronics America, Inc.

## Mitsubishi TV Software

#### **END-USER LICENSE AGREEMENT FOR EMBEDDED SOFTWARE**

**IMPORTANT – READ CAREFULLY:** This License Agreement is a legal agreement between you (either an individual or an entity) and Mitsubishi Digital Electronics America, Inc. (MDEA) for all software pre installed and/or provided along with this television ("Software"). By utilizing this television and Software, you agree to be bound by the terms of this License Agreement.

The Software is protected by United States copyright laws and international treaty provisions, as well as other intellectual property laws and treaties. The Software is licensed, not sold.

1. **LICENSE GRANT.** MDEA grants you a non-exclusive, non-transferable, limited right and license to use one copy of the Software only with the Mitsubishi television model that included this owner's guide and owned by you.

#### RIGHTS AND LIMITATIONS.

<u>Software Not for Resale.</u> You may not resell or otherwise transfer for value the Software, except in conjunction with a sale of the TV that Software has been pre installed.

<u>Prohibition on Reverse Engineering, Decompilation and Disassembly.</u> The Software contains trade secrets or other proprietary material in its human perceivable form and to protect them, you may not reverse engineer, decompile, or disassemble, or otherwise reduce the Software to any human perceivable form, except to the extent that the foregoing restriction is expressly prohibited by applicable law. <u>Separation of Components.</u> The Software is licensed as a single product. Its component parts may not be separated for use on more than one TV.

No Rental. You may not rent, lease, lend, or sublicense the Software.

Trademarks. This License Agreement does not grant you any rights to any trademarks of MDEA.

- 3. **VIOLATIONS.** You understand that any use, copying or transfer of the Software, except as permitted pursuant to this License, may subject you to serious criminal and civil penalties including damages and an award to MDEA of attorneys' fees in connection with any violation of this License. You further understand that you may be held legally responsible for any copyright infringement or other violation of intellectual property rights that is caused, encouraged, or induced by your failure to abide by the terms of the License. This license is effective until terminated, and will terminate immediately without notice from MDEA or judicial resolution if you fail to comply with any provision of this License.
- 4. **COPYRIGHT.** All title and intellectual property rights in and to the Software (including but not limited to any images, photographs, animations, video, audio, music, text, and "applets" incorporated into the Software), and any accompanying printed materials are owned by or licensed to MDEA. All title and intellectual property rights in and to the content which may be accessed through use of the Software is the property of the respective content owner and may be protected by applicable copyright or other intellectual property laws and treaties. This License Agreement grants you no rights to use such content, except that you own the media on which the Software is recorded, but MDEA and its licensors retain ownership of the Software itself. All rights not expressly granted are reserved by MDEA.
- 5. **EXPORT RESTRICTIONS.** MDEA is licensing the Software for use within the United States. You agree that you will not export or re-export the Software. You specifically agree not to export or re-export the Software: (i) to any country to which the U.S. has embargoed or restricted the export of goods or services, which currently include, but are not necessarily limited to Cuba, Iran, Iraq, Libya, North Korea, Sudan, and Syria, or to any national of any such country, wherever located, who intends to transmit or transport the Software back to such country; (ii) to any person or entity who you know or have reason to know will utilize the Software in the design, development, or production of nuclear, chemical, or biological weapons; or (iii) to any person or entity who has been prohibited from participating in U.S. export transactions by any federal agency of the U.S. government. You warrant and represent that neither the BXA nor any other U.S. federal agency has suspended, revoked, or denied your export privileges.
- 6. DISCLAIMER OF WARRANTY. EXCEPT AS OTHERWISE PROVIDED IN THIS LICENSE OR IN THE LIMITED WARRANTY APPLICABLE TO THE TV, MDEA MAKES NO OTHER WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND WHATSOEVER REGARDING THE SOFTWARE AND HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMS ALL WARRANTIES OF ANY KIND WHATSOEVER, EXPRESS OR IMPLIED, WITH RESPECT TO THE SOFTWARE. ALL IMPLIED WARRANTIES, INCLUDING, WITHOUT LIMITATION, THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND FITNESS FOR A PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE HEREBY EXPRESSLY DISCLAIMED BY MDEA. IN NO EVENT SHALL MDEA BE LIABLE TO YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTIES, IN CONTRACT, IN TORT OR OTHERWISE, FOR ANY DIRECT, INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES OF ANY KIND OR NATURE. BECAUSE SOME JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF IMPLIED WARRANTIES, THE ABOVE LIMITATION MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU.
- 7. LIMITATION OF LIABILITY. MDEA SHALL NOT, UNDER ANY CIRCUMSTANCES BE LIABLE TO YOU OR ANY THIRD PARTIES FOR ANY DAMAGES OF ANY NATURE, WHETHER INDIRECT, SPECIAL, INCIDENTAL, CONSEQUENTIAL OR OTHERWISE, INCLUDING, BUT NOT LIMITED TO, ANY CLAIMS FOR LOST PROFITS, LOSS OF GOOD WILL OR EXPENDITURES MADE OR COMMITTED FOR IN RELIANCE ON THE CONTINUATION OF THIS LICENSE. YOU AGREE THAT NEITHER MDEA'S BREACH OF THIS LICENSE NOR ITS FAILURE TO REPAIR A DEFECT, ERROR OR BUG SHALL CONSTITUTE A FAILURE OF THE ESSENTIAL PURPOSE OF THIS LICENSE. BECAUSE SOME JURISDICTIONS DO NOT ALLOW THE EXCLUSION OR LIMITATION OF LIABILITY FOR CONSEQUENTIAL OR INCIDENTAL DAMAGES, THE ABOVE LIMITATIONS MAY NOT APPLY TO YOU. MDEA'S liability to you for direct damages for any cause whatsoever and regardless of the form of the action, will be limited to the money paid by you for the TV (based on fair market value of the TV) that caused the damages.
- GENERAL. This License Agreement will be governed by the laws of the State of California.

## MITSUBISHI LCD FLAT PANEL HDTV LIMITED WARRANTY

MITSUBISHI DIGITAL ELECTRONICS AMERICA, INC. ("MDEA") warrants to the original purchaser of this LCD Flat Panel HDTV that if purchased from an authorized MITSUBISHI Audio/Video Dealer, should it prove defective by reason of improper workmanship and/or material:

- **a. Parts.** All parts (except any software incorporated into this HDTV are warranted for a period of one year from the date of the original purchase at retail. We will repair or replace, at our option, any defective part without charge for the part. Parts used for replacement may be replaced with those of like kind and quality and may be new or remanufactured. Parts used for replacement are warranted for the remainder of the original warranty period.
- b. Embedded Software. MDEA warrants that all software incorporated into this HDTV (the "Embedded Software") will perform in accordance with the functional description of Embedded Software in all material respects, but MDEA does not warrant that the Embedded Software is error-free. MDEA also does not warrant that the Embedded Software will be compatible under IEEE 1394 AV/C and HAVi software standards with products produced by any other manufacturer. The warranty contained in this section shall continue for a period of one year, from the date of the original purchase from the dealer. If, after prompt notice within the warranty period, MDEA determines that the Embedded Software has failed to perform in accordance with such functional description in all material respects and if such failure is not due to accident, misuse, modification or misapplication of the Embedded Software, then MDEA shall modify or replace the nonconforming Embedded Software at no charge to you, which at MDEA's sole discretion may be fulfilled by means of modification or replacement software contained on a replacement memory card for Customer installation. The foregoing shall be MDEA's sole obligation to you under this limited warranty. All rights under this limited warranty on the Embedded Software also subject to your compliance with the terms of the Software License Agreement applicable to this HDTV, and this limited warranty on the Embedded Software shall be null and void if the Embedded Software is modified or changed in any manner except as specifically authorized by MDEA.
- **c. Labor.** For certain items that are designed to be replaced by the consumer, including (but not limited to) some Embedded Software, the consumer is solely responsible for any replacement labor. For all other parts, we will provide the labor for a warranty repair by an authorized MITSUBISHI service center without charge for one year from the original date of purchase at retail.
- **d. Notice.** To obtain warranty service, you must notify an authorized MITSUBISHI service center of any defect within the applicable warranty time period.

BEFORE REQUESTING SERVICE, please review the TV owner's guide to insure proper installation and correct customer control adjustment. If the problem persists, please arrange for warranty service.

#### 1. TO OBTAIN WARRANTY SERVICE:

- **a.** Contact your nearest authorized MITSUBISHI service center whose name and address can be obtained from your MITSUBISHI dealer, by writing to the address provided below, calling MDEA at 800-332-2119, or using the support feature of our website at www.Mitsubishi-tv.com.
- **b.** Warranty service will be provided in your home or, if required, at an authorized service shop, provided that your television is located within the geographic territory customarily covered by an authorized MITSUBISHI service center. If not, you must either deliver your television to an authorized service location at your own expense, or pay for any travel and/or transportation costs the service center may charge to and from you home. Actual service labor will be provided without charge.
- **c.** Proof of purchase date from an authorized MITSUBISHI dealer is required when requesting warranty service. Present your sales receipt or other document which establishes proof and date of purchase. THE RETURN OF THE OWNER REGISTRATION CARD IS NOT A CONDITION OF WARRANTY COVERAGE. However, please return the Owner Registration Card so that we can contact you should a question of safety arise which could affect you.

### 2. THIS LIMITED WARRANTY DOES NOT COVER:

- a. Up to .01% pixel outages (small dot picture elements that are dark or incorrectly illuminated).
- **b.** Cosmetic damage or any other damage where such damage is caused by unauthorized modification, alteration, repairs to or service of the product by anyone other than an authorized MITSUBISHI service center; physical abuse to or misuse of the product (or any product damaged by excessive physical or electrical stress); any products that have had a serial number or any part thereof altered, defaced or removed; product use in any manner contrary to the Owner's Guide; freight damage; or any damage caused by acts of God or other factors beyond the reasonable control of MDEA, such as power surge damage caused by electrical system or damages caused by use of third party mounting brackets or stands. This limited warranty also excludes service calls where no defect in the product covered under this warranty is found, service calls related to unsatisfactory audio or visual reception or signal unless caused by a defect in the product that is covered under this limited warranty, all costs, expenses or any other damages

arising from product installation, removal from or re-installation into custom installations or on wall mountings, or set-ups, any adjustments of user controls (including contrast, brightness, color, tint, fine tuning, sharpness), other adjustment necessary to prepare the unit for display or use, connection with any external audio receiver, antenna, cable or satellite systems, or service of products purchased or serviced outside the U.S.A.

Please consult the operating instructions contained in the Owner's Guide furnished with the product for information regarding user controls.

- 3. ANY EXPRESS WARRANTY NOT PROVIDED HEREIN, AND ANY REMEDY WHICH, BUT FOR THIS PROVISION, MIGHT ARISE BY IMPLICATION OR OPERATION OF LAW, IS HEREBY EXCLUDED AND DISCLAIMED. THE IMPLIED WARRANTIES OF MERCHANTABILITY AND OF FITNESS FOR ANY PARTICULAR PURPOSE ARE EXPRESSLY LIMITED TO A TERM OF ONE YEAR.
- **4.** UNDER NO CIRCUMSTANCES SHALL MDEA BE LIABLE TO PURCHASER OR ANY OTHER PERSON FOR ANY INCIDENTAL, SPECIAL OR CONSEQUENTIAL DAMAGES, WHETHER ARISING OUT OF BREACH OF WARRANTY, BREACH OF CONTRACT, OR OTHERWISE.
- **5.** Some states do not allow limitations on how long an implied warranty lasts, or the exclusion or limitation of incidental, special, or consequential damages, so the above limitations or exclusions may not apply to you.
- **6.** This limited warranty gives you specific legal rights, and you may also have other rights which vary from state to state.
- 7. In the event of any dispute under this limited warranty, jurisdiction and venue for resolving that dispute will be in the state where the television was purchased and the laws of such state will govern.

In no event shall Mitsubishi have any liability, including with out limitation, for general, consequential, incidental, or special damages for loss, destruction, damage or corruption of recorded data, media or software resulting from use of this television, or cost of recovery of lost data, media or software therefore.



MITSUBISHI DIGITAL ELECTRONICS AMERICA, INC. 9351 Jeronimo Road Irvine, CA 92618-1904

| Index  | Channels Add Single Channel to Memory  | <b>G</b> Game  |
|--|--|--|
| Adjust Keys (Up/Down/Left/Right) 30, 37 Anamorphic Picture Format 34 Antenna Connecting 24 Signal Strength for Digital Channels 32 Antenna Inputs (ANT 1, ANT 2) 9 Audio Lock (A/V receiver control) 70 AUDIO OUTPUT Jacks 10 Auto Input/Auto Output Sensing 14, 16 Auto-Off (Sleep Timer) 29 Auto-On (Timer) 47 A/V Memory Reset 83 A/V Receiver and TV Speakers 42 and TV's Remote Control 60, 64, 69 Audio Lock 70 Connecting 10, 27 Controlling Sound Volume 16 Disconnecting Analog 16 NetCommand IR Control 54, 58, 60 Controlling a Device Connected to the A/V Receiver 17, 65 Video and Audio Switching via | antennaweb.org 44 Changing Channels 29 Channel Lock 45 Digital Channel Numbers 66 Edit Channels (menu) 45 Favorites (Fav) 33, 45 Memorizing 14, 44 Naming 45 Physical/Virtual Channel Numbers 44, 45 Scan (memorize) 44 Status Display 32 Troubleshooting 85 ChannelView Channel Listings 31 Cleaning 5 Clock, Set Date and Time 46 Closed Captions 43 Color Adjustments 38, 40 Reset Color 38, 83 Computer and Display Formats 19, 66 Connecting 18 Contrast 40 Controller Output 10 Control Panel Lock 53 Customer Service and Support 84  D Date. See Clock | Game as Input Name 50 Game Picture Mode 40 HDMI Cables for Games 10 Global Menu 39 GUIDE Key 30, 69 ChannelView 31 TV Guide Daily 77  H HD (High-Definition) Signal) 34 HDMI Changing Out an HDMI Device and Auto Input Sensing 16 Connecting an HDMI Device 22 A/V Receiver 27 HDMI Cable Categories 10 HDMI Jack 10 NetCommand for HDMI Devices 7, 69, 82, 88 Removing an HDMI Device from the Input Selection Menu 50  I INFO Key ChannelView 31 in TV Menus 37 Status Display 32 USB Photo Menu 35 Input Selection Menu Choose Viewing Source 29 |
| HDMI 64<br>A/V Reset 7, 83   | DeepField Imager (video adjustment) 41   | Disconnected HDMI Device 16, 50, 82  |
| B Backlight (Video Setting) 40 Batteries 12 Blue Glow 39 Brightness (picture adjustment) 40 C  | Defaults, Resetting 83 DIGITAL AUDIO OUTPUT 10 Dolby Digital 10, 27, 61, 66 DVD Player and TV's Remote Control 31, 69 Connecting 22, 23 DVI Device, Connecting 23  | Icon Order 50 INPUT Key 30 Inputs Menu 50 Inputs > Name Menu and CEC Devices 82 IR (infrared) Emitter Placement 55   |
| Cable Box and TV's Remote Control 31, 69 Connecting 22, 23, 25, 26 CableCARD 9, 20, 24, 48 Channel Memorization 14 Cable Management 21 Camcorder 28 Captions Menu 43 CEC (Consumer Electronics Control) 7, 17, 69 A/V Receiver 16, 81, 88 CEC-Enabled Devices and the Inputs Name menu 50 Disabling CEC for a Device 50 NetCommand for HDMI/CEC 80 Troubleshooting 85  | E Edit Menu (channels) 45 Energy Mode 48  F F1-F4 Keys 30, 56 Fast Power On 20, 48, 77 FAV (Favorite Channels) 33, 45 Film Mode 39 Font (digital closed captions) 43 Freeze Picture 31 Front Panel Blue Glow 39 Indicators 8 Full Native 34  | J JPEG Photo Files 35  L Language in Digital Programs 42 SAP (Second Audio Program) 42 Language Menu 44 Learn 50. See also NetCommand IR Control Learn Menu 50 Letter Box Image Display 34 Level Sound 42 Light, Decorative 39 Listen To (Audio setting) 42  |

Index 95

| Listings                          | Picture Mode 40                    | Status Display 32                   |
|-----------------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------------------------|
| ChannelView 31                    | Power Consumption                  | Stereo System. See A/V Receiver     |
| TV Guide Daily 76                 | Energy Mode 48                     | Subwoofer (Audio Menu) 42           |
| Lock TV                           | Power On/Off                       | SUBWOOFER Jack 10, 16               |
| Bypassing the Lock 67             | Troubleshooting 86                 | Surround Sound 27, 62, 63           |
| Lock by Channel 45                | 3                                  | Simulated Surround Sound 42         |
| Lock by Ratings 52                | Q                                  | S-Video                             |
| Lock by Time 53                   | QV Key (QuickView™) 30             | Connecting 23, 25                   |
| Lock Control Panel 53             | and FAV Key 33                     | S-VIDEO Jack 9                      |
| Preset V-Chip Blocking 51         | •                                  | System Reset 7, 84                  |
| Low Power (Energy Mode) 48        | R                                  | , ,                                 |
| Wired IR option 10                | Ratings (TV and Movie) 52          | Т                                   |
|                                   | Set Viewing Restrictions 51        | Time. See Clock                     |
| M                                 | Remote Control                     | Timer (auto-on) 47                  |
| Main Panel 9, 10                  | Keys and Functions 30, 31          | Time Zone. See Clock                |
| Media Setup Menu 36               | Programming Codes (reference       | Troubleshooting 83                  |
| Memorizing Channels 14, 44        | chart) 71                          | TV Guide Daily                      |
| Memory Reset, A/V 83              | Programming, Compared to           | Access Requirements 5               |
| Mute                              | NetCommand "Learning" 69           | Channel Memorization 44             |
| Closed Captions 43                | Programming Instructions 70        | Setup 76, 77                        |
| MUTE key 30                       | Reset 31                           | Troubleshooting 79                  |
| Video Mute 39                     | Reset                              | TV Energy Mode 48                   |
| video ividio do                   | AV Menu Reset (by input) 38        | TV Energy Wode 40                   |
| N                                 | A/V Reset (all settings) 7         | V                                   |
| Name (Inputs > Name menu) 50      | Color 83                           | V-Chip Ratings                      |
| NetCommand for HDMI Devices 7,    | Pass Code 67                       | Applying Restrictions 51            |
| 69, 80, 82                        | Remote Control 31                  | Definitions 52                      |
| NetCommand IR Control             | Remote Control Audio Lock 70       | In Status Display 32                |
| About 54                          | System Reset 7                     | VCR                                 |
| A/V Receiver Control 60           | TV Reset Comparison Guide 83       | Connecting 9, 25                    |
| Compared to Programming the       | RS-232C 10                         | Troubleshooting 87                  |
| Remote Control 69                 | 110-2320 10                        | Vert Adjustment 41                  |
| Initial Setup for Most Devices 56 | S                                  | Video from a Digital Camera 36      |
| Operating 58, 59                  | Safety Instructions 4, 5           | Video Game. See Game                |
| Specialized Device Keys 57        | SAP (second audio program) 42      | Video Menu 40                       |
| Troubleshooting 88                | Satellite Receiver                 | Video Mute 39                       |
| Noise, Video 40                   | and the Remote Control 69          | Video Noise 40                      |
| Noise, video 40                   | Connecting 22, 23                  | Viewing Device. See Input Selection |
| 0                                 | Scan (memorize channels) 44        | Menu                                |
| Order Menu (Inputs > Order) 50    | Screen Saver 39                    | Virtual Channel 45                  |
| Crack mena (inpate / Crack) Co    | SD (Standard-Definition Signal) 34 | Virtual Chariner 45                 |
| P                                 | Setup Menu 44                      | W                                   |
| Parent Menu 52                    | SharpEdge (video adjustment) 41    | Wall Mount Kit 11                   |
| Pass Code                         | Signal Definitions 34              | Wall Outlet Cable 24                |
| Resetting 67                      | Signal Strength Indicator 32       | Wan Gallot Gable 21                 |
| Setting 51                        | -                                  | X                                   |
| PAUSE Key 31                      | Sleep Timer 29                     | x.v.Color 10, 22, 40                |
| PC (personal computer). See Com-  | Smooth120Hz Film Motion 6, 39      | ,                                   |
| puter                             | Video Noise Settings 40            | Z                                   |
| PerfectColor 38                   | Software Updating 5                | ZIP code 77                         |
| PerfectTint 38, 83                | Sound                              |                                     |
| Photo Viewing 36                  | Audio Menu 42                      |                                     |
| Physical Channel Number 45        | Controlling A/V Receiver Volume    |                                     |
| Picture                           | 16, 60, 64                         |                                     |
| AV Menu Controls 38               | Level Sound 42                     |                                     |
| Av ividita Outiliois 30           | Sound Mode (audio effects) 42      |                                     |

Speakers Option 42

Stand Removal 11

Specifications, TV 66

Standard-Definition Signal 34

Picture Quality and Film Mode

Troubleshooting 86

39



Website:

www.mitsubishi-tv.com

E-mail:

MDEAservice@mdea.com

# For questions, call Consumer Relations at 800-332-2119

To order replacement or additional remote controls or Owner's Guides

Visit our website www.mitsuparts.com

or call

800-553-7278

#### **SYSTEM RESET**

If the TV does not respond to the remote control, control-panel buttons, or will not power on/off, press the SYSTEM RESET button on the control panel.

The green LED will flash quickly for about one minute. When the green LED stops flashing, you may turn on the TV. Settings changes you made most recently, before using \$Y\$TEM RESET, may be lost.